

HARRIMAN

State of Maine
Dorothea Dix Psychiatric Center
F-Building Hydronic System
Conversion
Bangor, Maine

Project No. 18660

April 25, 2019

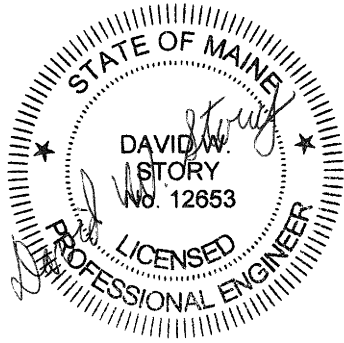
Construction Documents

© 2019 Harriman

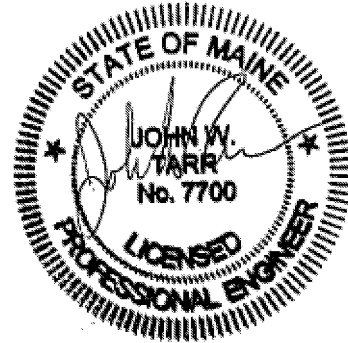
This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PROFESSIONAL SEAL PAGE

Mechanical Engineer
HARRIMAN



Electrical Engineer
HARRIMAN



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

STATE OF MAINE
DOROTHEA DIX PSYCHIATRIC CENTER
F-BUILDING HYDRONIC SYSTEM CONVERSION
Bangor, Maine

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTION REQUIREMENTS

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

- 001113 - Notice to Contractors
- 002113 - Instructions to Bidders
- 004113 - Contractor Bid Form
- 004313 - Contractor Bid Bond

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 005213 - Contract Agreement
- 006113.13 - Contractor Performance Bond
- 006113.16 - Contractor Payment Bond
- 007100 - Definitions
- 007213 - General Conditions
- 007346 - Davis Bacon Wage Rates

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 010010 – Division 01 for Projects of Limited Scope

DIVISIONS 02 - 06 – Not Used

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 078413 - Penetration Firestopping

DIVISIONS 08 - 22 – Not Used

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC
- 230513 – Motors, Drives, and Accessories
- 230519 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
- 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation
- 230900 - Instrumentation and Controls for Mechanical Systems
- 232113 - Hydronic Piping
- 232118 - Hydronic Specialties
- 232123 - Hydronic Pumps
- 232213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping
- 232218 - Steam and Condensate Heating Specialties

232500 - HVAC Water Treatment
235700 - Heat Exchangers for HVAC
238200 - Convection Heating and Cooling Units

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500 - Common Work Results for Electrical
260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
262813 - Fuses
262816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

DIVISIONS 27 - 33 – Not Used

LIST OF DRAWINGS

G00.1 COVER SHEET

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

M00.1 LEGEND & GENERAL NOTES
M06.1 BASEMENT E-BUILDING DEMOLITION PIPING
M06.2 BASEMENT F-BUILDING DEMOLITION PIPING
M06.3 FIRST FLOOR F-BUILDING DEMOLITION PIPING
M06.4 SECOND FLOOR F-BUILDING DEMOLITION PIPING
M06.5 THIRD FLOOR F-BUILDING DEMOLITION PIPING
M20.1 BASEMENT E-BUILDING PIPING
M20.2 BASEMENT F-BUILDING PIPING
M20.3 FIRST FLOOR F-BUILDING PIPING
M20.4 SECOND FLOOR F-BUILDING PIPING
M20.5 THIRD FLOOR F-BUILDING PIPING
M30.1 DETAILS
M30.2 DETAILS
M40.1 SCHEDULES

00 11 13
Notice to Contractors

Dorothea Dix Psychiatric Center F-Building Hydronic System Conversion

The project consists of converting F-Building from steam to hydronic heating.

The cost of the work is approximately \$ 300,000. The work to be performed under this contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of *04 October 2019*.

1. Sealed Contractor bids, in envelopes plainly marked "Bid for *Dorothea Dix Psychiatric Center F-Building Hydronic System Conversion*" and addressed to:
John Blais, Senior Project Manager
Bureau of Real Estate Management
4th Floor, Cross State Office Building, 111 Sewall Street
77 State House Station
Augusta, Maine 04333-0077
will be opened and read aloud at *the address shown above* at **2:00 p.m.** on **24 May 2019**. Any bid submitted after the noted time will not be considered a valid bid and will remain unopened.
2. The bid shall be submitted on the Contractor Bid Form (section 00 41 13) provided in the Bid Documents. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
3. Bid security *is required* on this project.
If noted above as required, the Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with the completed bid form submitted to the Owner. The Bid Bond form is available on the BREM website.
4. Performance and Payment Bonds *are required* on this project.
If noted above as required, the selected Contractor shall furnish a 100% contract Performance Bond (section 00 61 13.13) and a 100% contract Payment Bond (section 00 61 13.16) in the contract amount to cover the execution of the Work. Bond forms are available on the BREM website.
5. Filed Sub-bids *are not required* on this project.
6. There *are no* Pre-qualified General Contractors on this project.
If Pre-qualified General Contractors are identified for this project, the name of each company, with their city and state, are listed below.
7. An on-site pre-bid conference *will* be conducted for this project.
If a pre-bid conference is scheduled, it is *mandatory* for General Contractors and optional for Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractors who arrive late or leave early for a mandatory meeting may be prohibited from participating in this meeting and bidding. *The pre-bid conference will be held on Tuesday May 7, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. Contractors shall meet at the green awning for 106 Hogan Road at the Dorothea Dix F-Building in Bangor, ME.*

00 11 13
Notice to Contractors

8. Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be Renovation or addition insured by BGS .
9. Bid Documents - full sets only - will be available on or about *25 April 2019* and may be purchased for \$80 from:
Harriman
46 Harriman Drive
Auburn, ME 04210
207-784-5100
10. Bid Documents may be examined at:

<i>AGC Maine</i> <i>188 Whitten Road</i> <i>Augusta, ME 04332</i> <i>Phone 207-622-4741 Fax 207-622-1625</i>	<i>Construction Summary</i> <i>734 Chestnut Street</i> <i>Manchester, NH 03104</i> <i>Phone 603-627-8856 Fax 603-627-4524</i>
---	--

00 21 13
Instructions to Bidders

1. Bidder Requirements

- 1.1 A bidder is a Contractor who is qualified, or has been specifically pre-qualified by the Bureau of Real Estate Management, to bid on the proposed project described in the Bid Documents.
- 1.2 Contractors and Subcontractors bidding on projects that utilize Filed Sub-bids shall follow the requirements outlined in these Bid Documents for such projects. See Section 00 22 13 for additional information.
- 1.3 Contractors and Subcontractors are not eligible to bid on the project when their access to project design documents prior to the bid period distribution of documents creates an unfair bidding advantage. Prohibited access includes consultation with the Owner or with design professionals engaged by the Owner regarding cost estimating, constructability review, or project scheduling. This prohibition to bid applies to open, competitive bidding or pre-qualified contractor bidding or Filed Sub-bidding. The Bureau may require additional information to determine if the activities of a Contractor constitute an unfair bidding advantage.
- 1.4 Each bidder is responsible for becoming thoroughly familiar with the Bid Documents prior to submitting a bid. The failure of a bidder to review evident site conditions, to attend available pre-bid conferences, or to receive, examine, or act on addenda to the Bid Documents shall not relieve that bidder from any obligation with respect to their bid or the execution of the work as a Contractor.
- 1.5 Prior to the award of the contract, General Contractor bidders or Filed Sub-bidders may be required to provide documented evidence to the Owner or the Bureau showing compliance with the provisions of this section, their business experience, financial capability, or performance on previous projects.
- 1.6 The selected General Contractor bidder will be required to provide proof of insurance before a contract can be executed.
- 1.7 Contracts developed from this bid shall not be assigned, sublet or transferred without the written consent of the Owner.
- 1.8 By submitting a bid the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Director of the Bureau of Real Estate Management may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.
- 1.9 The Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.
- 1.10 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.

00 21 13
Instructions to Bidders

2. Authority of Owner

- 2.1 The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner and the State of Maine.
- 2.2 Subject to the Owner's stated right to accept or reject any or all bids, the Contractor shall be selected on the basis of the lowest sum of an acceptable Base Bid plus any Alternate Bids the Owner elects to include. An acceptable bid is one from a responsive and responsible bidder.
- 2.3 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Federal Excise Taxes and Federal Transportation Tax on all shipments, as well as Maine State Sales and Use Taxes on items "...physically incorporated in real property ...". The bidder shall not include these taxes in their bid. See Section 00 72 13 for additional information.

3. Submitting Bids and Bid Requirements

- 3.1 Each bid shall be submitted on the forms provided in the Bid Documents.
- 3.2 Each bid shall be valid for a period of thirty calendar days following the Project bid opening date and time.
- 3.3 A bid that contains an escalation clause is considered invalid.
- 3.4 Bidders shall include a Bid Bond or other approved bid security with the bid form submitted to the Owner when the bid form indicates such bid security is required. The bond value shall be 5% of the bid amount. The form of bond is shown in section 00 43 13.
- 3.5 Bidders shall include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds in the bid amount if the bid amount will result in a construction contract value over \$125,000, inclusive of alternate bids that may be awarded in the contract. Pursuant to 14 M.R.S.A., Section 871, Public Works Contractors' Surety Bond Law of 1971, subsection 3, the selected Contractor is required to provide these bonds before a contract can be executed. The form of bonds are shown in section 00 61 13.13 and 00 61 13.16.
- 3.6 Bidders may modify bids in writing prior to the bid closing time. Such written amendments shall not disclose the amount of the initial bid. If so disclosed, the entire bid is considered invalid.
- 3.7 Bidders shall acknowledge on the bid form all Addenda issued in a timely manner. The Architect shall not issue Addenda affecting bidders less than 72 hours prior to the bid closing time. Addenda shall be issued to all companies who are registered holders of Bid Documents.
- 3.8 A bid may be withdrawn without penalty if a written request by the bidder is presented to the Owner prior to the bid closing time. Such written withdrawal requests are subject to verification as required by the Bureau. After the bid closing time, such written withdrawal requests may be allowed in consideration of the bid bond or, without utilizing a bid bond, if the Contractor provides documented evidence to the satisfaction of the Bureau that factual errors had been made on the bid form.
- 3.9 In the event State of Maine Offices unexpectedly close on the published date of a public bid opening in the location of that bid opening, prior to the time of the scheduled deadline, the new deadline for the public bid opening will be the following business day at the originally scheduled hour of the day, at the original location. Official closings are posted on the State of Maine government website.
- 3.10 Projects which require a State of Maine wage determination will include that schedule as part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.11 Projects which require compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act are subject to the regulations contained the Code for Federal Regulations and the federal wage determination which is made a part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.

**00 41 13
Contractor Bid Form**

Dorothea Dix Psychiatric Center F-Building Hydronic System Conversion

To: *John Blais, Senior Project Manager*
Bureau of Real Estate Management
4th Floor, Cross State Office Building, 111 Sewall Street
77 State House Station
Augusta, Maine 04333-0077

The undersigned, or *Bidder*, having carefully examined the form of contract, general conditions, specifications and drawings dated *03 May 2019*, prepared by *Harriman* for *Dorothea Dix Psychiatric Center F-Building Hydronic System Conversion*, as well as the premises and conditions relating to the work, proposes to furnish all labor, equipment and materials necessary for and reasonably incidental to the construction and completion of this project for the **Base Bid** amount of:

\$ _____ .00

1. Allowances *<Bid Administrator to select...>* on this project.
<Bid Administrator to select...>
insert brief name of Allowance

\$ insert dollar amount of Allowance

2. Alternate Bids *<Bid Administrator to select...>* on this project.
<Bid Administrator to select...>
Any dollar amount line below that is left blank by the Bidder shall be taken as a bid of **\$0.00**.

1 *insert title of Alternate or "not used"* \$ _____ .00

2 *insert title of Alternate or "not used"* \$ _____ .00

3 *insert title of Alternate or "not used"* \$ _____ .00

4 *insert title of Alternate or "not used"* \$ _____ .00

5 *insert title of Alternate or "not used"* \$ _____ .00

00 41 13
Contractor Bid Form

3. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the specifications and drawings:

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

4. Bid security <*Bid Administrator to select...*> on this project.
If noted above as required, the Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with this completed bid form submitted to the Owner.
5. Filed Sub-bids <*Bid Administrator to select...*> on this project.

**00 41 13
Contractor Bid Form**

Dorothea Dix Psychiatric Center F-Building Hydronic System Conversion

6. The Bidder agrees, if this bid is accepted by the Owner, to sign the designated Owner-Contractor contract and deliver it, with any and all bonds and affidavits of insurance specified in the Bid Documents, within twelve calendar days after the date of notification of such acceptance, except if the twelfth day falls on a State of Maine government holiday or other closure day, or a Saturday, or a Sunday, in which case the aforementioned documents must be received before 12:00 noon on the first available business day following the holiday, other closure day, Saturday, or Sunday.

As a guarantee thereof, the Bidder submits, together with this bid, a bid bond or other acceptable instrument as and if required by the Bid Documents.

7. This bid is hereby submitted by:

Signature: _____

Printed name and title: _____

Company name: _____

Mailing address: _____

City, state, zip code: _____

Phone number: _____

Email address: _____

State of incorporation,
if a corporation: _____

List of all partners,
if a partnership: _____

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**00 43 13
Contractor Bid Bond**

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of five percent of the bid amount, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, signed this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the first specified bid due date, or subsequent bid due date revised by addendum.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the principal has submitted to the Owner, or State of Maine, to a certain bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents

Now therefore:

If said bid shall be rejected, or, in the alternate,

If said bid shall be accepted and the principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of contract attached hereto, properly completed in accordance with said bid, and shall furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing material in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Obligee may accept such bid and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 43 13
Contractor Bid Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the bid due date.

Contractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

*insert address
insert city state zip code*

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

*insert address
insert city state zip code*

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

**State of Maine
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Large Construction Project

(Contract value \$50,000 or greater. Contract includes Project Manual, Specifications and Drawings)

Agreement entered into by and between the State of Maine through the *insert contracting entity name* hereinafter called the *Owner* and *insert Contractor company name* hereinafter called the *Contractor*.

BREM Project No.: *insert number assigned by BREM (not the PIP number)*
 Other Project No.: _____

For the following Project: *title of project shown on documents* at *facility or campus name, municipality*, Maine.

The Specifications and the Drawings have been prepared by *firm name*, acting as Professional-of-Record and named in the documents as the Consultant Architect or Engineer.

The *Owner* and *Contractor* agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS

1.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor to furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary for the construction of the Work described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings the Contract Amount as shown below.

Base Bid	<u>\$0.00</u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name</i></u>	<u>\$0.00</u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name</i></u>	<u>\$0.00</u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name</i></u>	<u>\$0.00</u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name</i></u>	<u>\$0.00</u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name</i></u>	<u>\$0.00</u>
Total Contract Amount	<u>\$0.00</u>

1.2 The Contractor’s requisition shall contain sufficient detail and supporting information for the Owner to evaluate and support the payment requested.

1.2.1 Payments are due and payable twenty-five working days from the date of receipt of a Contractor requisition which is approved by the Owner.

1.2.2 Provisions for late payments will be governed by 5 M.R.S. Chapter 144, *Payment of Invoices Received from Business Concerns*, and interest shall be calculated at 1% per month.

ARTICLE 2 TIME OF COMPLETION

2.1 The Work of this Contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of **31 December 2020**.

The following abbreviated definitions are for reference only, see Section 00 71 00 *Definitions* for actual definitions.

Substantial Completion: date of first beneficial use by the Owner.

Final Completion: the Contractor's final completion deadline.

Contract Expiration: the Owner's deadline for management of contract accounts.

ARTICLE 3 INELIGIBLE BIDDER

3.1 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Bureau of Real Estate Management may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.

3.2 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

3.3 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

4.1 On this project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner the appropriate contract bonds in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum. Contract bonds are mandated if the Contract Sum exceeds \$125,000, or if bonds are specifically required by the Contract Documents.

4.2 Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be **Non-standard project insured by Contractor.**

4.3 The Contractor shall comply with all laws, codes and regulations applicable to the Work.

4.4 The Contractor shall acquire all permits and third-party approvals applicable to the Work not specifically identified as provided by the Owner. Costs for Contractor-provided permits and third-party approvals shall be included in the Contract Sum identified in Section 1.1 above.

4.5 The Contractor shall remain an independent agent for the duration of this Contract, shall not become an employee of the State of Maine, and shall assure that no State employee will be compensated by, or otherwise benefit from, this Contract.

4.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for any design cost, construction cost, or other cost incurred on the Project to the extent caused by the negligent acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor or their Subcontractors in the performance of Work under this Contract.

ARTICLE 5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 The Owner shall provide full information about the objectives, schedule, constraints and existing conditions of the project. The Owner has established a budget with reasonable contingencies that meets the project requirements.

5.2 By signing this contract the Owner attests that all State of Maine procurement requirements for this contract have been met, including the solicitation of competitive bids.

ARTICLE 6 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

6.1 The Contractor's use of the drawings, specifications and other documents known as the Consultant's Instruments of Service is limited to the execution of the Contractor's scope of work of this project unless the Contractor receives the written consent of the Owner and Consultant for use elsewhere.

ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Maine.

7.2 The Owner and Contractor, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to this Contract. Neither party to this Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other party, which consent the Owner may withhold without cause.

7.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the Owner does not receive sufficient funds to fund this Agreement or funds are de-appropriated, or if the Owner does not receive legal authority from the Maine State Legislature or Maine Courts to expend funds intended for this Agreement, then the Owner is not obligated to make payment under this Agreement; provided, however, the Owner shall be obligated to pay for services satisfactorily performed prior to any such non-appropriation in accordance with the termination provisions of this agreement. The Owner shall timely notify the Consultant of any non-appropriation and the effective date of the non-appropriation.

ARTICLE 8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

8.1 The General Conditions of the contract, instructions to bidders, bid form, Special Provisions, the written specifications and the drawings, and any Addenda, together with this agreement, form the contract. Each element is as fully a part of the Contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.

8.2 Specifications: **indicate date of issuance of project manual**

8.3 Drawings: **note each sheet number and title**

8.4 Addenda: **note each addenda number and date, or "none"**

BREM Project No.: _____

The Agreement is effective as of the date last executed by the parties.

OWNER

CONTRACTOR

(Signature) (Date)
name and title

name of contracting entity

(Signature) (Date)
name and title

name of contractor company

(Indicate names of the review and approval individuals appropriate to the approval authority.)

<i>select proper approval authority</i>	
Reviewed by:	Approved by:
_____ <i>(Signature) (Date)</i> <i>insert name</i>	_____ <i>(Signature) (Date)</i> <i>Joseph H. Ostwald</i>
<i>Project Manager/ Contract Administrator</i>	<i>Director, Planning, Design & Construction</i>

00 61 13.13
Contractor Performance Bond

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the contract entered into this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 61 13.13
Contractor Performance Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

Contractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address

insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address

insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 61 13.16
Contractor Payment Bond

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the use and benefit of claimants, defined as an entity having a contract with the principal or with a subcontractor of the principal for labor, materials, or both labor and materials, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly satisfy all claims and demands incurred for all labor and materials, used or required by the principal in connection with the work described in the contract entered into this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, and shall fully reimburse the obligee for all outlay and expense with said obligee may incur in making good any default of said principal, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 61 13.16
Contractor Payment Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

Contractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address

insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address

insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 71 00
Definitions

1. Definitions

- 1.1 *Addendum*: A document issued by the Consultant that amends the Bid Documents. Addenda shall not be issued less than seventy-two hours prior to the specified bid opening time.
- 1.2 *Allowance*: A specified dollar amount for a particular scope of work or service included in the Work that is identified in the Bid Documents and included in each Bidder's Bid. The Contractor shall document expenditures for an Allowance during the Project. Any unused balance shall be credited to the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Owner of anticipated expenses greater than the specified amount and the Owner is responsible for those additional expenses.
- 1.3 *Alternate Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount, submitted on the Bid Form, for the performance of a particular scope of work described in the Bid Documents. The Owner determines the low bidder based on the sum of the base Bid and any combination of Alternate Bids that the Owner selects.
- 1.4 *Architect*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to "Consultant" in State of Maine contract forms.
- 1.5 *Architectural Supplemental Instruction (ASI)*: A written instruction from the Architect for the purpose of clarification of the Contract Documents. An ASI does not alter the Contract Price or Contract Time. ASIs may be responses to RFIs and shall be issued by the Architect in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of Work.
- 1.6 *Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of the Work. A Bid may include bonds or other requirements. A base Bid is separate and distinct from Alternate Bids, being the only cost component necessary for the award of the contract, and representing the minimum amount of Work that is essential for the functioning of the Project.
- 1.7 *Bid Bond*: The security designated in the Bid Documents, furnished by Bidders as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Owner, should a contract be awarded to that Bidder.
- 1.8 *Bidder*: Any business entity, individual or corporation that submits a bid for the performance of the work described in the Bid Documents, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.
- 1.9 *Bid Documents*: The drawings, procurement and contracting requirements, general requirements, and the written specifications -including all addenda, that a bidder is required to reference in the submission of a bid.
- 1.10 *Bureau*: The State of Maine Bureau of Real Estate Management (formerly known as Bureau of General Services, or BGS) in the Department of Administrative and Financial Services.
- 1.11 *Calendar days*: Consecutive days, as occurring on a calendar, taking into account each day of the week, month, year, and any religious, national or local holidays. Calendar days are used for changes in Contract Time.
- 1.12 *Certificate of Substantial Completion*: A document developed by the Consultant that describes the final status of the Work and establishes the date that the Owner may use the facility for its intended

00 71 00
Definitions

purpose. The Certificate of Substantial Completion may also include a provisional list of items - a "punch list" - remaining to be completed by the Contractor. The Certificate of Substantial Completion identifies the date from which the project warranty period commences.

- 1.13 *Certificate of Occupancy*: A document developed by a local jurisdiction such as the Code Enforcement Officer that grants permission to the Owner to occupy a building.
- 1.14 *Change Order (CO)*: A document that modifies the contract and establishes the basis of a specific adjustment to the Contract Price or the Contract Time, or both. Change Orders may address correction of omissions, errors, and document discrepancies, or additional requirements. Change Orders should include all labor, materials and incidentals required to complete the work described. A Change Order is not valid until signed by the Contractor, Owner and Consultant and approved by the Bureau.
- 1.15 *Change Order Proposal (COP) (see also Proposal)*: Contract change proposed by the Contractor regarding the contract amount, requirements, or time. The Contractor implements the work of a COP after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted COPs are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.16 *Clerk of the Works*: The authorized representative of the Consultant on the job site. Clerk of the Works is sometimes called the Architect's representative.
- 1.17 *Construction Change Directive (CCD)*: A written order prepared by the Consultant and signed by the Owner and Consultant, directing a change in the Work prior to final agreement with the Contractor on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.
- 1.18 *Contract*: A written agreement between the Owner and the successful bidder which obligates the Contractor to perform the work specified in the Contract Documents and obligates the Owner to compensate the Contractor at the mutually accepted sum, rates or prices.
- 1.19 *Contract Bonds (also known as Payment and Performance Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.20 *Contract Documents*: The drawings and written specifications (including all addenda), Standard General Conditions, and the contract (including all Change Orders subsequently incorporated in the documents).
- 1.21 *Contract Price*: The dollar amount of the construction contract, also called *Contract Sum*.
- 1.22 *Contract Time*: The designated duration of time to execute the Work of the contract, with a specific date for completion.
- 1.23 *Contractor*: Also called the "General Contractor" or "GC" the individual or entity undertaking the execution of the general contract work under the terms of the contract with the Owner, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative. The Contractor is responsible for the means, methods and materials utilized in the execution and completion of the Work.
- 1.24 *Consultant*: The Architect or Engineer acting as Professional-of-Record for the Project. The Consultant is responsible for the design of the Project.

00 71 00
Definitions

- 1.25 *Drawings*: The graphic and pictorial portion of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- 1.26 *Engineer*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to “Consultant” in State of Maine contract forms.
- 1.27 *Filed Sub-bid*: The designated major Subcontractor's (or, in some cases, Contractor's) written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of a particular portion of the Work. A Filed Sub-bid may include bonds or other requirements.
- 1.28 *Final Completion*: Project status establishing the date when the Work is fully completed in compliance with the Contract Documents, as certified by the Consultant. Final payment to the Contractor is due upon Final Completion of the Project.
- 1.29 *General Requirements*: The on-site overhead expense items the Contractor provides for the Project, typically including, but not limited to, building permits, construction supervision, Contract Bonds, insurance, field office, temporary utilities, rubbish removal, and site fencing. Overhead expenses of the Contractor's general operation are not included. Sometimes referred to as the Contractor's General Conditions.
- 1.30 *Owner*: The State agency which is represented by duly authorized individuals. The Owner is responsible for defining the scope of the Project and compensation to the Consultant and Contractor.
- 1.31 *Owner's Representative*: The individual or entity contracted by the Owner to be an advisor and information conduit regarding the Project.
- 1.32 *Overhead*: General and administrative expenses of the Contractor's principal and branch offices, including payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor employees, deductibles paid on any insurance policy, charges against the Contractor for delinquent payments, and costs related to the correction of defective work, and the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on capital used for the work.
- 1.33 *Performance and Payment Bonds (also known as Contract Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.34 *Post-Bid Addendum*: Document issued by the Consultant that defines a potential Change Order prior to signing of the construction contract. The Post-Bid Addendum allows the Owner to negotiate contract changes with the Bidder submitting the lowest valid bid, only if the negotiated changes to the Bid Documents result in no change or no increase in the bid price.

A Post-Bid Addendum may also be issued after a competitive construction Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid initially, for the purpose of rebidding the Project work without re-advertising.

00 71 00
Definitions

- 1.35 *Project*: The construction project proposed by the Owner to be constructed according to the Contract Documents. The Project, a public improvement, may be tied logistically to other public improvements and other activities conducted by the Owner or other contractors.
- 1.36 *Proposal (see also Change Order Proposal)*: The Contractor's written offer submitted to the Owner for consideration containing a specified dollar amount or rate, for a specific scope of work, and including a schedule impact, if any. A proposal shall include all costs for overhead and profit. The Contractor implements the work of a Proposal after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted Proposals are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.37 *Proposal Request (PR)*: An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.38 *Punch List*: A document that identifies the items of work remaining to be done by the Contractor at the Close Out of a Project. The Punch List is created as a result of a final inspection of the work only after the Contractor attests that all of the Work is in its complete and permanent status.
- 1.39 *Request For Information (RFI)*: A Contractor's written request to the Consultant for clarification, definition or description of the Work. RFIs shall be presented by the Contractor in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of Work.
- 1.40 *Request For Proposal (RFP)*: An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.41 *Requisition for Payment*: The document in which the Contractor certifies that the Work described is, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, complete and that all previous payments have been paid by the Contractor to Subcontractors and suppliers, and that the current requested payment is now due. See *Schedule of Values*.
- 1.42 *Retainage*: The amount, calculated at five percent (5%) of the contract value or a scheduled value, that the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor until the work or portion of work is declared substantially complete or otherwise accepted by the Owner. The Owner may, if requested, reduce the amount withheld if the Owner deems it desirable and prudent to do so. (See Title 5 M.R.S.A., Section 1746.)
- 1.43 *Sample*: A physical example provided by the Contractor which illustrates materials, equipment or workmanship and establishes standards by which the Work will be judged.
- 1.44 *Schedule of the Work*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner that specifies the dates on which the Contractor plans to begin and complete various parts of the Work, including dates on which information and approvals are required from the Owner.
- 1.45 *Schedule of Values*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner before the commencement of the Work that specifies the dollar values of discrete portions of the Work equal in sum to the contract amount. The Schedule of Values is used to document progress payments of the Work in regular (usually monthly) requisitions for payment. See *Requisition for Payment*.
- 1.46 *Shop Drawings*: The drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

00 71 00
Definitions

- 1.47 *Specifications*: The portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements of the Work for materials, equipment, systems, standards, workmanship, and performance of related services.
- 1.48 *Subcontractor*: An individual or entity undertaking the execution of any part of the Work by virtue of a written agreement with the Contractor or any other Subcontractor. Also, an individual or entity retained by the Contractor or any other Subcontractor as an independent contractor to provide the labor, materials, equipment or services necessary to complete a specific portion of the Work.
- 1.49 *Substantial Completion*: Project status indicating when the Work or a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in compliance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended purpose without unscheduled disruption. Substantial Completion is documented by the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Owner and the Contractor.
- 1.50 *Superintendent*: The representative of the Contractor on the job site, authorized by the Contractor to receive and fulfill instructions from the Consultant.
- 1.51 *Surety*: The individual or entity that is legally bound with the Contractor and Subcontractor to insure the faithful performance of the contract and for the payment of the bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor and Subcontractors.
- 1.52 *Work*: The construction and services, whether completed or partially completed, including all labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor and Subcontractors to fulfill the requirements of the Project as described in the Contract Documents.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

00 72 13
General Conditions

Table of Contents of this General Conditions Section

1. Preconstruction Conference	2
2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents.....	2
3. Additional Drawings and Specifications	3
4. Ownership of Contract Documents	3
5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations	3
6. Taxes	4
7. Labor and Wages.....	4
8. Indemnification	5
9. Insurance Requirements	5
10. Contract Bonds.....	7
11. Patents and Royalties	7
12. Surveys, Layout of Work	8
13. Record of Documents.....	8
14. Allowances	8
15. Shop Drawings	8
16. Samples	9
17. Substitutions	9
18. Assignment of Contract.....	10
19. Separate Contracts.....	10
20. Subcontracts	10
21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship	11
22. Supervision of the Work.....	11
23. Observation of the Work	12
24. Consultant's Status.....	13
25. Management of the Premises	13
26. Safety and Security of the Premises	13
27. Changes in the Work	14
28. Correction of the Work.....	16
29. Owner's Right to do Work.....	17
30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action	17
31. Delays and Extension of Time	18
32. Payments to the Contractor	18
33. Payments Withheld	19
34. Liens	19
35. Workmanship	20
36. Close-out of the Work	20
37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages	21
38. Dispute Resolution	22

00 72 13
General Conditions

1. Preconstruction Conference

- 1.1 The Contractor shall, upon acceptance of a contract and prior to commencing work, schedule a preconstruction conference with the Owner and Consultant. The purpose of this conference is as follows.
 - 1.1.1 Introduce all parties who have a significant role in the Project, including:
 - Owner (State agency or other contracting entity)
 - Owner's Representative
 - Consultant (Architect or Engineer)
 - Subconsultants
 - Clerk-of-the-works
 - Contractor (GC)
 - Superintendent
 - Subcontractors
 - Other State agencies
 - Construction testing company
 - Commissioning agent
 - Special Inspections agent
 - Bureau of Real Estate Management (BREM);
 - 1.1.2 Review the responsibilities of each party;
 - 1.1.3 Review any previously-identified special provisions of the Project;
 - 1.1.4 Review the Schedule of the Work calendar submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
 - 1.1.5 Review the Schedule of Values form submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
 - 1.1.6 Establish routines for Shop Drawing approval, contract changes, requisitions, et cetera;
 - 1.1.7 discuss jobsite issues;
 - 1.1.8 Discuss Project close-out procedures;
 - 1.1.9 Provide an opportunity for clarification of Contract Documents before work begins; and
 - 1.1.10 Schedule regular meetings at appropriate intervals for the review of the progress of the Work.

2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents

- 2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to describe the complete Project. The Contract Documents consist of various components; each component complements the others. What is shown as a requirement by any one component shall be inferred as a requirement on all corresponding components.
- 2.2 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials, tools, transportation, insurance, services, supplies, operations and methods necessary for, and reasonably incidental to, the construction and completion of the Project. Any work that deviates from the Contract Documents which appears to be required by the exigencies of construction or by inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, will be determined by the Consultant and authorized in writing by the Consultant, Owner and the Bureau prior to execution. The Contractor shall be responsible for requesting clarifying information where the intent of the Contract Documents is uncertain.
- 2.3 The Contractor shall not utilize any apparent error or omission in the Contract Documents to the disadvantage of the Owner. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing of such errors or omissions. The Consultant shall make any corrections or clarifications necessary in such a situation to document the true intent of the Contract Documents.

00 72 13
General Conditions

3. Additional Drawings and Specifications

- 3.1 Upon the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall provide, at no expense to the Contractor, up to five sets of printed Drawings and Specifications for the execution of the Work.
- 3.2 The Consultant shall promptly furnish to the Contractor revised Drawings and Specifications, for the area of the documents where those revisions apply, when corrections or clarifications are made by the Consultant. All such information shall be consistent with, and reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall do no work without the proper Drawings and Specifications.

4. Ownership of Contract Documents

- 4.1 The designs represented on the Contract Documents are the property of the Consultant. The Drawings and Specifications shall not be used on other work without consent of the Consultant.

5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations

- 5.1 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any zoning approvals or other similar local project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
- 5.2 The Owner is responsible for obtaining Maine Department of Environmental Protection, Maine Department of Transportation, or other similar state government project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.3 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any federal agency project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.4 The Owner is responsible for obtaining all easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities.
- 5.5 The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits and licenses necessary for the implementation of the Work. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any delays, variance or restrictions that may result from the issuing of permits and licenses.
- 5.6 The Contractor shall comply with all ordinances, laws, rules and regulations and make all required notices bearing on the implementation of the Work. In the event the Contractor observes disagreement between the Drawings and Specifications and any ordinances, laws, rules and regulations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing. Any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the contract for changes in the work. The Contractor shall not perform any work knowing it to be contrary to such ordinances, laws, rules and regulations.
- 5.7 The Contractor shall comply with local, state and federal regulations regarding construction safety and all other aspects of the Work.
- 5.8 The Contractor shall comply with the Maine Code of Fair Practices and Affirmative Action, 5 M.R.S. §784 (2).

00 72 13
General Conditions

6. Taxes

- 6.1 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Federal Excise Taxes on articles not for resale and from the Federal Transportation Tax on all shipments, as well as Maine State Sales and Use Taxes. Pricing in all Change Order Proposals from the Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include these taxes.
- 6.2 Maine statute (36 M.R.S. §1760) allows "...an exemption from sales and use tax on items which will be physically incorporated in real property of an exempt organization. This exemption only applies to lumber, hardware, doors and windows, nails, insulation and other building materials actually affixed to realty. Tools, wearing apparel, consumable supplies, machinery and equipment used by the Contractor are taxable even if purchased specifically for the exempt job."
- 6.3 The Contractor may contact Maine Revenue Services, 24 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on tax exempt regulations authorized by 36 M.R.S. §1760 and detailed in Rule 302 (18-125 CMR 302).

7. Labor and Wages

- 7.1 The Contractor shall conform to the labor laws of the State of Maine, and all other laws, ordinances, and legal requirements affecting the work in Maine.
- 7.2 The Consultant shall include a wage determination document prepared by the Maine Department of Labor in the Contract Documents for state-funded contracts in excess of \$50,000. The document shows the minimum wages required to be paid to each category of labor employed on the project.
- 7.3 On projects requiring a Maine wage determination, the Contractor shall submit monthly payroll records to the Owner ("the contracting agency") showing the name and occupation of all workers and all independent contractors employed on the project. The monthly submission must also include the Contractor's company name, the title of the project, hours worked, hourly rate or other method of remuneration, and the actual wages or other compensation paid to each person.
- 7.4 The Contractor shall not reveal, in the payroll records submitted to the Owner, personal information regarding workers and independent contractors, other than the information described above. Such information shall not include Social Security number, employee identification number, or employee address or phone number, for example.
- 7.5 The Contractor shall conform to Maine statute (39-A M.R.S. §105-A (6)) by providing to the Workers' Compensation Board a list of all subcontractors and independent contractors on the job site and a record of the entity to whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is directly contracted and by whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is insured for workers' compensation purposes.
- 7.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees at all times, and shall not employ any person unfit or unskilled to do the work assigned to them.
- 7.7 The Contractor shall promptly pay all employees when their compensation is due, shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for materials, supplies and services used in the Work, and shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for insurance, workers

00 72 13
General Conditions

compensation coverage, federal and state unemployment compensation, and Social Security charges pertaining to this Project. Before final payments are made, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner affidavits that all such payments described above have been made.

- 7.8 The Contractor may contact the Maine Department of Labor, 54 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on labor issues.
- 7.9 The Contractor may contact the Maine Workers' Compensation Board, 27 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on workers' compensation issues.

8. Indemnification

- 8.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its officers and employees from and against any and all damages, liabilities, and costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, and defense costs, for any and all injuries to persons or property, including claims for violation of intellectual property rights, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, its employees, agents, officers or subcontractors in the performance of work under this Agreement. The Contractor shall not be liable for claims to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner or for actions taken in reasonable reliance on written instructions of the Owner.
- 8.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of all claims arising out of the performance of work under this Agreement by the Contractor, its employees or agents, officers or subcontractors.
- 8.3 This indemnity provision shall survive the termination of the Agreement, completion of the project or the expiration of the term of the Agreement.

9. Insurance Requirements

- 9.1 The Contractor shall provide, with each original of the signed Contract, an insurance certificate or certificates acceptable to the Owner and BREM. The Contractor shall submit insurance certificates to the Owner and BREM at the commencement of this Contract and at policy renewal or revision dates. The certificates shall identify the project name and BREM project number, and shall name the Owner as certificate holder and as additional insured for general liability and automobile liability coverages. The submitted forms shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the insurance policies will not be canceled or materially changed unless at least ten days prior written notice by registered letter has been given to the Owner and BREM.
- 9.2 The Owner does not warrant or represent that the insurance required herein constitutes an insurance portfolio which adequately addresses all risks faced by the Contractor or its Subcontractors. The Contractor is responsible for the existence, extent and adequacy of insurance prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to commence work until all similar insurance required of the Subcontractor has been confirmed by the Contractor.
- 9.3 The Contractor shall procure and maintain primary insurance for the duration of the Project and, if written on a Claims-Made basis, shall also procure and maintain Extended Reporting Period (ERP) insurance for the period of time that any claims could be brought. The Contractor shall

00 72 13
General Conditions

ensure that all Subcontractors they engage or employ will procure and maintain similar insurance in form and amount acceptable to the Owner and BREM. At a minimum, the insurance shall be of the types and limits set forth herein protecting the Contractor from claims which may result from the Contractor's execution of the Work, whether such execution be by the Contractor or by those employed by the Contractor or by those for whose acts they may be liable. All required insurance coverages shall be placed with carriers authorized to conduct business in the State of Maine by the Maine Bureau of Insurance.

- 9.3.1 The Contractor shall have Workers' Compensation insurance for all employees on the Project site in accordance with the requirements of the Workers' Compensation law of the State of Maine. Minimum acceptable limits for Employer's Liability are:

Bodily Injury by Accident.....	\$500,000
Bodily Injury by Disease.....	\$500,000 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease.....	\$500,000 Policy Limit

- 9.3.2 The Contractor shall have Commercial General Liability insurance providing coverage for bodily injury and property damage liability for all hazards of the Project including premise and operations, products and completed operations, contractual, and personal injury liabilities. The policy shall include collapse and underground coverage as well as explosion coverage if explosion hazards exist. Aggregate limits shall apply on a location or project basis. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit.....	\$2,000,000
Products and completed operations aggregate	\$1,000,000
Each occurrence limit.....	\$1,000,000
Personal injury aggregate.....	\$1,000,000

- 9.3.3 The Contractor shall have Automobile Liability insurance against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage resulting from the maintenance, ownership or use of all owned, non-owned and hired automobiles, trucks and trailers. Minimum acceptable limit is:

Any one accident or loss	\$500,000
--------------------------------	-----------

- 9.3.4 The Contractor shall have Owner's Protective Liability insurance for contract values \$50,000 and above, naming the Owner as the Named Insured. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit.....	\$2,000,000
Each occurrence limit.....	\$1,000,000

- 9.4 The Owner has determined the appropriate coverage for this particular project, verified the coverage with the State of Maine Risk Management Division, and selected the proper option on the contract form. Property Insurance for this construction contract shall one of the options described below.

- 9.4.1 New construction insured by the Contractor –
The Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and any Subcontractors as insureds as their interest may appear. Covered cause of loss form shall be all Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, transit and sprinkler leakage where sprinkler coverage is applicable. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the initial contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 9.4.2 Renovations and additions to existing State-owned buildings insured by the State of Maine Risk Management Division –
Builder's Risk insurance will be provided by the State of Maine in accordance with the terms and conditions of the State's property policy. The Owner shall notify Maine Risk Management Division concerning the project, including the nature and value of the work, planned start and completion date, and the name of the General Contractor. Said insurance coverage shall cover the interests of the Contractor and Subcontractor, as their interests may appear. Exclusions common to commercial property policies may be applicable. A Builder's Risk certificate of insurance will be furnished to the Contractor upon request.

The \$500 per occurrence deductible is the responsibility of the Contractor. Should the Contractor or Subcontractor desire coverage in excess of that maintained by the State, it must be acquired by the Contractor and at Contractor expense.

- 9.4.3 Renovations and additions to existing buildings not insured by the State of Maine Risk Management Division –
The Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and all Subcontractors as insureds as their interests may appear. The covered cause of loss form shall be Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, testing and ensuing loss and shall include coverage for materials in transit and materials stored off site. Coverage shall be on a replacement cost and a completed value basis. Unless specifically authorized by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.

10. Contract Bonds

- 10.1 When noted as required in the Bid Documents, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, or "contract bonds", upon execution of the contract. Each bond value shall be for the full amount of the contract and issued by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Maine as approved by the Owner. The bonds shall be executed on the forms furnished in the Bid Documents. The bonds shall allow for any subsequent additions or deductions of the contract.
- 10.2 The contract bonds shall continue in effect for one year after final acceptance of the contract to protect the Owner's interest in connection with the one year guarantee of workmanship and materials and to assure settlement of claims for the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.

11. Patents and Royalties

- 11.1 The Contractor shall, for all time, secure for the Owner the free and undisputed right to the use of any patented articles or methods used in the Work. The expense of defending any suits for infringement or alleged infringement of such patents shall be borne by the Contractor. Awards made regarding patent suits shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding patent suits that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor, and to any awards made as a result of such suits.

00 72 13
General Conditions

11.2 Any royalty payments related to the work done by the Contractor for the Project shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding any royalty payments that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor.

12. Surveys, Layout of Work

12.1 The Owner shall furnish all property surveys unless otherwise specified.

12.2 The Contractor is responsible for correctly staking out the Work on the site. The Contractor shall employ a competent surveyor to position all construction on the site. The surveyor shall run the axis lines, establish correct datum points and check each line and point on the site to insure their accuracy. All such lines and points shall be carefully preserved throughout the construction.

12.3 The Contractor shall lay out all work from dimensions given on the Drawings. The Contractor shall take measurements and verify dimensions of any existing work that affects the Work or to which the Work is to be fitted. The Contractor is solely responsible for the accuracy of all measurements. The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels, elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings and report any errors or inconsistencies to the Consultant prior to commencing work.

13. Record of Documents

13.1 The Contractor shall maintain one complete set of Contract Documents on the jobsite, in good order and current status, for access by the Owner and Consultant.

13.2 The Contractor shall maintain, continuously updated, complete records of Requests for Information, Architectural Supplemental Instructions (or equivalent), Information Bulletins, supplemental sketches, Change Order Proposals, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, testing reports, et cetera, for access by the Owner and Consultant.

14. Allowances

14.1 The Contract Price shall include all allowances described in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall include all overhead and profit necessary to implement each allowance in their Contract Price.

14.2 The Contractor shall not be required to employ parties for allowance work against whom the Contractor has a reasonable objection. In such a case, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of their position and shall propose an alternative party to complete the work of the allowance.

15. Shop Drawings

15.1 The Contractor shall administer Shop Drawings prepared by the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers or others to conform to the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor shall verify all field measurements, check and authorize all Shop Drawings and schedules required by the Work. The Contractor is the responsible party and contact for the Contractor's work as well as that of Subcontractors, suppliers or others who provide Shop Drawings.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 15.2 The Consultant shall review and acknowledge Shop Drawings, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents.
- 15.3 The Contractor shall provide monthly updated logs containing: requests for information, information bulletins, supplemental instructions, supplemental sketches, change order proposals, change orders, submittals, testing and deficiencies.
- 15.4 The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Consultant, and shall submit a quantity of corrected copies as may be needed. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Drawings and Specifications, unless the Contractor has called such deviations to the attention of the Consultant at the time of submission and secured the Consultant's written approval. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in Shop Drawings or schedules.

16. Samples

- 16.1 The Contractor shall furnish for approval, with reasonable promptness, all samples as directed by the Consultant. The Consultant shall review and approve such samples, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents. The subsequent work shall be in accord with the approved samples.

17. Substitutions

- 17.1 The Contractor shall furnish items and materials described in the Contract Documents. If the item or material specified describes a proprietary product, or uses the name of a manufacturer, the term "or approved equal" shall be implied, if it is not included in the text. The specific item or material specified establishes a minimum standard for the general design, level of quality, type, function, durability, efficiency, reliability, compatibility, warranty coverage, installation factors and required maintenance. The Drawing or written Specification shall not be construed to exclude other manufacturers products of comparable design, quality, and efficiency.
- 17.2 The Contractor may submit detailed information about a proposed substitution to the Consultant for consideration. Particular models of items and particular materials which the Contractor asserts to be equal to the items and materials identified in the Contract Documents shall be allowed only with written approval by the Consultant. The request for substitution shall include a cost comparison and a reason or reasons for the substitution.
- 17.3 The Consultant may request additional information about the proposed substitution. The approval or rejection of a proposed substitution may be based on timeliness of the request, source of the information, the considerations of minimum standards described above, or other considerations. The Consultant should briefly state the rationale for the decision. The decision shall be considered final.
- 17.4 The duration of a substitution review process can not be the basis for a claim for delay in the Schedule of the Work.

00 72 13
General Conditions

18. Assignment of Contract

18.1 The Contractor shall not assign or sublet the contract as a whole without the written consent of the Owner. The Contractor shall not assign any money due to the Contractor without the written consent of the Owner.

19. Separate Contracts

19.1 The Owner reserves the right to create other contracts in connection with this Project using similar General Conditions. The Contractor shall allow the Owner's other contractors reasonable opportunity for the delivery and storage of materials and the execution of their work. The Contractor shall coordinate and properly connect the Work of all contractors.

19.2 The Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in work of the Owner's other contractors that impacts the proper execution or results of the Contractor. The Contractor's failure to observe or report any deficiencies constitutes an acceptance of the Owner's other contractors work as suitable for the interface of the Contractor's work, except for latent deficiencies in the Owner's other contractors work.

19.3 Similarly, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in their own work that would impact the proper execution or results of the Owner's other contractors.

19.4 The Contractor shall report to the Consultant and Owner any conflicts or claims for damages with the Owner's other contractors and settle such conflicts or claims for damages by mutual agreement or arbitration, if necessary, at no expense to the Owner.

19.5 In the event the Owner's other contractors sue the Owner regarding any damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall pay or satisfy any judgment that may arise against the Owner, and pay all other costs incurred.

20. Subcontracts

20.1 The Contractor shall not subcontract any part of this contract without the written permission of the Owner.

20.2 The Contractor shall submit a complete list of named Subcontractors and material suppliers to the Consultant and Owner for approval by the Owner prior to commencing work. The Subcontractors named shall be reputable companies of recognized standing with a record of satisfactory work.

20.3 The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor or use any material until they have been approved, or where there is reason to believe the resulting work will not comply with the Contract Documents.

20.4 The Contractor, not the Owner, is as fully responsible for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and of persons employed by them, as the Contractor is for the acts and omissions of persons directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor.

00 72 13
General Conditions

20.5 Neither the Contract Documents nor any Contractor-Subcontractor contract shall indicate, infer or create any direct contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner.

21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship

- 21.1 The Contractor shall be bound to the Subcontractor by all the obligations in the Contract Documents that bind the Contractor to the Owner.
- 21.2 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor, in proportion to the dollar value of the work completed and requisitioned by the Subcontractor, the approved dollar amount allowed to the Contractor no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner.
- 21.3 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor accordingly if the Contract Documents or the subcontract provide for earlier or larger payments than described in the provision above.
- 21.4 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor for completed and requisitioned subcontract work, less retainage, no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner for the Contractor's approved Requisition for Payment, even if the Consultant fails to certify a portion of the Requisition for Payment for a cause not the fault of the Subcontractor.
- 21.5 The Contractor shall not make a claim for liquidated damages or penalty for delay in any amount in excess of amounts that are specified by the subcontract.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall not make a claim for services rendered or materials furnished by the Subcontractor unless written notice is given by the Contractor to the Subcontractor within ten calendar days of the day in which the claim originated.
- 21.7 The Contractor shall give the Subcontractor an opportunity to present and to submit evidence in any progress conference or disputes involving subcontract work.
- 21.8 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor a just share of any fire insurance payment received by the Contractor.
- 21.9 The Subcontractor shall be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents and assumes toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by those documents, assumes toward the Owner.
- 21.10 The Subcontractor shall submit applications for payment to the Contractor in such reasonable time as to enable the Contractor to apply for payment as specified.
- 21.11 The Subcontractor shall make any claims for extra cost, extensions of time or damages, to the Contractor in the manner provided in these General Conditions for like claims by the Contractor to the Owner, except that the time for the Subcontractor to make claims for extra cost is seven calendar days after the receipt of Consultant's instructions.

22. Supervision of the Work

- 22.1 During all stages of the Work the Contractor shall have a competent superintendent, with any necessary assistant superintendents, overseeing the project. The superintendent shall not be

00 72 13
General Conditions

reassigned without the consent of the Owner unless a superintendent ceases to be employed by the Contractor due to unsatisfactory performance.

- 22.2 The superintendent represents the Contractor on the jobsite. Directives given by the Consultant or Owner to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given directly to the Contractor's main office. All important directives shall be confirmed in writing to the Contractor. The Consultant and Owner are not responsible for the acts or omissions of the superintendent or assistant superintendents.
- 22.3 The Contractor shall provide supervision of the Work equal to the industry's highest standard of care. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents and promptly report any error, inconsistency or omission discovered to the Consultant. The Contractor may not necessarily be held liable for damages resulting directly from any error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents or other instructions by the Consultant that was not revealed by the superintendent in a timely way.
23. Observation of the Work
- 23.1 The Contractor shall allow the Owner, the Consultant and the Bureau continuous access to the site for the purpose of observation of the progress of the work. All necessary safeguards and accommodations for such observations shall be provided by the Contractor.
- 23.2 The Contractor shall coordinate all required testing, approval or demonstration of the Work. The Contractor shall give sufficient notice to the appropriate parties of readiness for testing, inspection or examination.
- 23.3 The Contractor shall schedule inspections and obtain all required certificates of inspection for inspections by a party other than the Consultant.
- 23.4 The Consultant shall make all scheduled observations promptly, prior to the work being concealed or buried by the Contractor. If approval of the Work is required of the Consultant, the Contractor shall notify the Consultant of the construction schedule in this regard. Work concealed or buried prior to the Consultant's approval may need to be uncovered at the Contractor's expense.
- 23.5 The Consultant may order reexamination of questioned work, and, if so ordered, the work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If the work is found to conform to the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay the expense of the reexamination and remedial work. If the work is found to not conform to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay the expense, unless the defect in the work was caused by the Owner's Contractor, whose responsibility the reexamination expense becomes.
- 23.6 The Bureau shall periodically observe the Work during the course of construction and make recommendations to the Contractor or Consultant as necessary. Such recommendations shall be considered and implemented through the usual means for changes to the Work.

00 72 13
General Conditions

24. Consultant's Status

- 24.1 The Consultant represents the Owner during the construction period, and observes the work in progress on behalf of the Owner. The Consultant has authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent expressly provided by the Contract Documents or otherwise demonstrated to the Contractor. The Consultant has authority to stop the work whenever such an action is necessary, in the Consultant's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the contract.
- 24.2 The Consultant is the interpreter of the conditions of the contract and the judge of its performance. The Consultant shall favor neither the Owner nor the Contractor, but shall use the Consultant's powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both parties.
- 24.3 In the event of the termination of the Consultant's employment on the project prior to completion of the work, the Owner shall appoint a capable and reputable replacement. The status of the new Consultant relative to this contract shall be that of the former Consultant.

25. Management of the Premises

- 25.1 The Contractor shall place equipment and materials, and conduct activities on the premises in a manner that does not unreasonably hinder site circulation, environmental stability, or any long term effect. Likewise, the Consultant's directions shall not cause the use of premises to be impeded for the Contractor or Owner.
- 25.2 The Contractor shall not use the premises for any purpose other than that which is directly related to the scope of work. The Owner shall not use the premises for any purpose incompatible with the proposed work simultaneous to the work of the Contractor.
- 25.3 The Contractor shall enforce the Consultant's instructions regarding information posted on the premises such as signage and advertisements, as well as activities conducted on the premises such as fires, and smoking.
- 25.4 The Owner may occupy any part of the Project that is completed with the written consent of the Contractor, and without prejudice to any of the rights of the Owner or Contractor. Such use or occupancy shall not, in and of itself, be construed as a final acceptance of any work or materials.

26. Safety and Security of the Premises

- 26.1 The Contractor shall designate, and make known to the Consultant and the Owner, a safety officer whose duty is the prevention of accidents on the site.
- 26.2 The Contractor shall continuously maintain security on the premises and protect from unreasonable occasion of injury all people authorized to be on the job site. The Contractor shall also effectively protect the property and adjacent properties from damage or loss.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the safety of workers and others on and adjacent to the site, abiding by applicable local, state and federal safety regulations. The Contractor shall erect and continuously maintain safeguards for the protection of workers and others, and shall post signs and other warnings regarding hazards associated with the construction process, such as protruding fasteners, moving equipment, trenches and holes, scaffolding, window, door or stair openings, and falling materials.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 26.4 The Contractor shall restore the premises to conditions that existed prior to the start of the project at areas not intended to be altered according to the Contract Documents.
- 26.5 The Contractor shall protect existing utilities and exercise care working in the vicinity of utilities shown in the Drawings and Specifications or otherwise located by the Contractor.
- 26.6 The Contractor shall protect from damage existing trees and other significant plantings and landscape features of the site which will remain a permanent part of the site. If necessary or indicated in the Contract Documents, tree trunks shall be boxed and barriers erected to prevent damage to tree branches or roots.
- 26.7 The Contractor shall repair or replace damage to the Work caused by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's forces, including that which is reasonably protected, at the expense of the responsible party.
- 26.8 The Contractor shall not load, or allow to be loaded, any part of the Project with a force which imperils personal or structural safety. The Consultant may consult with the Contractor on such means and methods of construction, however, the ultimate responsibility lies with the Contractor.
- 26.9 The Contractor shall not jeopardize any work in place with subsequent construction activities such as blasting, drilling, excavating, cutting, patching or altering work. The Consultant must approve altering any structural components of the project. The Contractor shall supervise all construction activities carried out by others on site to ensure that the work is neatly done and in a manner that will not endanger the structure or the component parts.
- 26.10 The Contractor may act with their sole discretion in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Contractor may negotiate with the Owner for compensation for expenses due to such emergency work.
- 26.11 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall have no responsibility for the identification, discovery, presence, handling, removal or disposal of, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials in any form at the project site. The Contractor shall avoid disruption of any hazardous materials or toxic substances at the project site and promptly notify the Owner in writing on the occasion of such a discovery.
- 26.12 The Contractor shall keep the premises free of any unsafe accumulation of waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall regularly keep the spaces "broom clean". See the Close-out of the Work provisions of this section regarding cleaning at the completion of the project.
27. Changes in the Work
- 27.1 The Contractor shall not proceed with extra work without an approved Change Order or Construction Change Directive. A Change Order which has been properly signed by all parties shall become a part of the contract.
- 27.2 A Change Order is the usual document for directing changes in the Work. In certain circumstances, however, the Owner may utilize a Construction Change Directive to direct the

00 72 13
General Conditions

Contractor to perform changes in the Work that are generally consistent with the scope of the project. The Owner shall use a Construction Change Directive only when the normal process for approving changes to the Work has failed to the detriment of the Project, or when agreement on the terms of a Change Order cannot be met, or when an urgent situation requires, in the Owner's judgment, prompt action by the Contractor.

- 27.3 The Consultant shall prepare the Construction Change Directive representing a complete scope of work, with proposed Contract Price and Contract Time revisions, if any, clearly stated.
- 27.4 The Contractor shall promptly carry out a Construction Change Directive which has been signed by the Owner and the Consultant. Work thus completed by the Contractor constitutes the basis for a Change Order. Changes in the Contract Price and Contract Time shall be as defined in the Construction Change Directive unless subsequently negotiated with some other terms.
- 27.5 The method of determining the dollar value of extra work shall be by:
- .1 an estimate of the Contractor accepted by Owner as a lump sum, or
 - .2 unit prices named in the contract or subsequently agreed upon, or
 - .3 cost plus a designated percentage, or
 - .4 cost plus a fixed fee.
- 27.6 The Contractor shall determine the dollar value of the extra work for both the lump sum and cost plus designated percentage methods so as not to exceed the following rates. The rates include all overhead and profit expenses.
- .1 Contractor - for any work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
 - .2 Subcontractor - for work performed by Subcontractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
 - .3 Contractor - for work performed by Contractor's Subcontractor, up to 10% of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- 27.7 The Contractor shall keep and provide records as needed or directed for the cost plus designated percentage method. The Consultant shall review and certify the appropriate amount which includes the Contractor's overhead and profit. The Owner shall make payments based on the Consultant's certificate.
- 27.8 Cost reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: cost of materials, cost of delivery, cost of labor (including Social Security, pension, Workers' Compensation insurance, and unemployment insurance), and cost of rental of power tools and equipment. Labor cost may include a pro-ratio share of a foreman's time only in the case of an extension of contract time granted due to the Change Order.
- 27.9 Overhead reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: bond premium, supervision, wages of clerks, time keepers, and watchmen, small tools, incidental expenses, general office expenses, and all other overhead expenses directly related to the Change Order.
- 27.10 The Contractor shall provide credit to the Owner for labor, materials, equipment and other costs but not overhead and profit expenses for those Change Order items that result in a net value of credit to the contract.
- 27.11 The Owner may change the scope of work of the Project without invalidating the contract. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of a change of the scope of work for the Owner's Contractors,

00 72 13
General Conditions

which may affect the work of this Contractor, without invalidating the contract. Change Orders for extension of the time caused by such changes shall be developed at the time of directing the change in scope of work.

- 27.12 The Consultant may order minor changes in the Work, not involving extra cost, which is consistent with the intent of the design or project.
- 27.13 The Contractor shall immediately give written notification to the Consultant of latent conditions discovered at the site which materially differ from those represented in the Drawings or Specifications, and which may eventually result in a change in the scope of work. The Contractor shall suspend work until receiving direction from the Consultant. The Consultant shall promptly investigate the conditions and respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the discovered conditions warrant a Change Order.
- 27.14 The Contractor shall, within ten calendar days of receipt of the information, give written notification to the Consultant if the Contractor claims that instructions by the Consultant will constitute extra cost not accounted for by Change Order or otherwise under the contract. The Consultant shall promptly respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's claim warrants a Change Order.

28. Correction of the Work

- 28.1 The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all work the Consultant declares is non-conforming to the contract. The Contractor shall replace the work properly at no expense to the Owner. The Contractor is also responsible for the expenses of others whose work was damaged or destroyed by such remedial work.
- 28.2 The Owner may elect to remove non-conforming work if it is not removed by the Contractor within a reasonable time, that time defined in a written notice from the Consultant. The Owner may elect to store removed non-conforming work not removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The Owner may, with ten days written notice, dispose of materials which the Contractor does not remove. The Owner may sell the materials and apply the net proceeds, after deducting all expenses, to the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor.
- 28.3 The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any related damage to other work which appears within a period of one year from the date of substantial completion, and in accord with the terms of any guarantees provided in the contract. The Owner shall promptly give notice of observed defects to the Contractor and Consultant. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed defects. The Contractor shall perform all remedial work without unjustifiable delay in either the initial response or the corrective action.
- 28.4 The Consultant may authorize, after a reasonable notification to the Contractor, an equitable deduction from the contract amount in lieu of the Contractor correcting non-conforming or defective work.

00 72 13
General Conditions

29. Owner's Right to do Work

- 29.1 The Owner may, using other contractors, correct deficiencies attributable to the Contractor, or complete unfinished work. Such action shall take place only after giving the Contractor three days written notice, and provided the Consultant approves of the proposed course of action as an appropriate remedy. The Owner may then deduct the cost of the remedial work from the amount due the Contractor.
- 29.2 The Owner may act with their sole discretion when the Contractor is unable to take action in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Owner shall inform the Contractor of the emergency work performed, particularly where it may affect the work of the Contractor.

30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action

- 30.1 The Owner may, owing to a certificate of the Consultant indicating that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety seven days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor. At that time the Owner may take possession of the premises and of all materials, tools and appliances on the premises and finish the work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. Cause for such action by the Owner includes:
- .1 the contractor is adjudged bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
 - .2 a receiver is appointed due to the Contractor's insolvency, or
 - .3 the Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to provide enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or
 - .4 the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers of materials or labor, or
 - .5 the Contractor persistently disregards laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Consultant, or is otherwise found guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- 30.2 The Contractor is not entitled, as a consequence of the termination of the employment of the Contractor as described above, to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the contract amount exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional architectural, managerial and administrative services, such balance shall be paid to the Contractor. If the expense of finishing the Work exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The Consultant shall certify the expense incurred by the Contractor's default. This obligation for payment shall continue to exist after termination of the contract.
- 30.3 The Contractor may, if the Work is stopped by order of any court or other public authority for a period of thirty consecutive days, and through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by the Contractor, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, terminate this contract. The Contractor may then recover from the Owner payment for all work executed, any proven loss and reasonable profit and damage.
- 30.4 The Contractor may, if the Consultant fails to issue a certificate for payment within seven days after the Contractor's formal request for payment, through no fault of the Contractor, or if the

00 72 13
General Conditions

Owner fails to pay to the Contractor within 30 days after submission of any sum certified by the Consultant, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, stop the Work or terminate this Contract.

31. Delays and Extension of Time

- 31.1 The completion date of the contract shall be extended if the work is delayed by changes ordered in the work which have approved time extensions, or by an act or neglect of the Owner, the Consultant, or the Owner's Contractor, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, flooding, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties, or by other causes beyond the Contractor's control. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed causes.
- 31.2 The contract shall not be extended for delay occurring more than seven calendar days before the Contractor's claim made in writing to the Consultant. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.
- 31.3 The contract shall not be extended due to failure of the Consultant to furnish drawings if no schedule or agreement is made between the Contractor and the Consultant indicating the dates which drawings shall be furnished and fourteen calendar days has passed after said date for such drawings.
- 31.4 This article does not exclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Document.

32. Payments to the Contractor

- 32.1 As noted under *Preconstruction Conference* in this section, the Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values form, before the first application for payment, for approval by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may direct the Contractor to provide evidence that supports the correctness of the form. The approved Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for payments.
- 32.2 The Contractor shall submit an application for each payment ("Requisition for Payment") on a form approved by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may require receipts or other documents showing the Contractor's payments for materials and labor, including payments to Subcontractors.
- 32.3 The Contractor shall submit Requisitions for Payment as the work progresses not more frequently than once each month, unless the Owner approves a more frequent interval due to unusual circumstances. The Requisition for Payment is based on the proportionate quantities of the various classes of work completed or incorporated in the Work, in agreement with the actual progress of the Work and the dollar value indicated in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.4 The Consultant shall verify and certify each Requisition for Payment which appears to be complete and correct prior to payment being made by the Owner. The Consultant may certify an appropriate amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored at the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner's interests prior to payments being certified.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 32.5 In the event any materials delivered but not yet incorporated in the Work have been included in a certified Requisition for Payment with payment made, and said materials thereafter are damaged, deteriorated or destroyed, or for any reason whatsoever become unsuitable or unavailable for use in the Work, the full amount previously allowed shall be deducted from subsequent payments unless the Contractor satisfactorily replaces said material.
- 32.6 The Contractor may request certification of an appropriate dollar amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored away from the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, right-of-entry documents or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner's interests. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's documentation for the materials is complete and specifically designated for the Project. The Owner may allow certification of such payments.
- 32.7 Subcontractors may request, and shall receive from the Consultant, copies of approved Requisitions for Payment showing the amounts certified in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.8 Certified Requisitions for Payment, payments made to the Contractor, or partial or entire occupancy of the project by the Owner shall not constitute an acceptance of any work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. The making and acceptance of the final payment constitutes a waiver of all claims by the Owner, other than those arising from unsettled liens, from faulty work or materials appearing within one year from final payment or from requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and of all claims by the Contractor, except those previously made and still unsettled.

33. Payments Withheld

- 33.1 The Owner shall retain five percent of each payment due the Contractor as part security for the fulfillment of the contract by the Contractor. The Owner may make payment of a portion of this "retainage" to the Contractor temporarily or permanently during the progress of the Work. The Owner may thereafter withhold further payments until the full amount of the five percent is reestablished. The Contractor may deposit with the Maine State Treasurer certain securities in place of retainage amounts due according to Maine Statute (5 M.R.S. §1746).
- 33.2 The Consultant may withhold or nullify the whole or a portion of any Requisitions for Payment submitted by the Contractor in the amount that may be necessary, in his reasonable opinion, to protect the Owner from loss due to any of the following:
- .1 defective work not remedied;
 - .2 claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims;
 - .3 failure to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers;
 - .4 a reasonable doubt that the contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid;
 - .5 liability for damage to another contractor.

The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor, in the amount withheld, when the above circumstances are removed.

34. Liens

- 34.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this contract before the final payment or any part of the retainage payment is released. The

00 72 13
General Conditions

Contractor shall provide with the release of liens an affidavit asserting each release includes all labor and materials for which a lien could be filed. Alternately, the Contractor, in the event any Subcontractor or supplier refuses to furnish a release of lien in full, may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify the Owner against any lien.

- 34.2 In the event any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments to the Contractor are made by the Owner, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all cost and reasonable attorney's fees.

35. Workmanship

- 35.1 The Contractor shall provide materials, equipment, and installed work equal to or better than the quality specified in the Contract Documents and approved in submittal and sample. The installation methods shall be of the highest standards, and the best obtainable from the respective trades. The Consultant's decision on the quality of work shall be final.
- 35.2 The Contractor shall know local labor conditions for skilled and unskilled labor in order to apply the labor appropriately to the Work. All labor shall be performed by individuals well skilled in their respective trades.
- 35.3 The Contractor shall perform all cutting, fitting, patching and placing of work in such a manner to allow subsequent work to fit properly, whether that be by the Contractor, the Owner's Contractors or others. The Owner and Consultant may advise the Contractor regarding such subsequent work. Notwithstanding the notification or knowledge of such subsequent work, the Contractor may be directed to comply with this standard of compatible construction by the Consultant at the Contractor's expense.
- 35.4 The Contractor shall request clarification or revision of any design work by the Consultant, prior to commencing that work, in a circumstance where the Contractor believes the work cannot feasibly be completed at the highest quality, or as indicated in the Contract Documents. The Consultant shall respond to such requests in a timely way, providing clarifying information, a feasible revision, or instruction allowing a reduced quality of work. The Contractor shall follow the direction of the Consultant regarding the required request for information.
- 35.5 The Contractor shall guarantee the Work against any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year commencing with the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, unless specified otherwise for specific elements of the project. The Work may also be subdivided in mutually agreed upon components, each defined by a separate Certificate of Substantial Completion.

36. Close-out of the Work

- 36.1 The Contractor shall remove from the premises all waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall make the spaces "broom clean" unless a more thorough cleaning is specified. The Contractor shall clean all windows and glass immediately prior to the final inspection, unless otherwise directed.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 36.2 The Owner may conduct the cleaning of the premises where the Contractor, duly notified by the Consultant, fails to adequately complete the task. The expense of this cleaning may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor.
- 36.3 The Contractor shall participate in all final inspections and acknowledge the documentation of unsatisfactory work, customarily called the "punch list", to be corrected by the Contractor. The Consultant shall document the successful completion of the Work in a dated Certificate of Substantial Completion, to be signed by Owner, Consultant, and Contractor.
- 36.4 The Contractor shall not call for final inspection of any portion of the Work that is not completely and permanently installed. The Contractor may be found liable for the expenses of individuals called to final inspection meetings prematurely.
- 36.5 The Contractor and all major Subcontractors shall participate in the end-of-warranty-period conference, typically scheduled close to one year after the Substantial Completion date.
37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages
- 37.1 The Contractor may make a written request to the Owner for an extension or reduction of time, if necessary. The request shall include the reasons the Contractor believes justifies the proposed completion date. The Owner may grant the revision of the contract completion date if the Work was delayed due to conditions beyond the control and the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not conduct unauthorized accelerated work or file delay claims to recover alleged damages for unauthorized early completion.
- 37.2 The Contractor shall vigorously pursue the completion of the Work and notify the Owner of any factors that have, may, or will affect the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor may be found responsible for expenses of the Owner or Consultant if the Contractor fails to make notification of project delays.
- 37.3 The Project is planned to be done in an orderly fashion which allows for an iterative submittal review process, construction administration including minor changes in the Work and some bad weather. The Contractor shall not file delay claims to recover alleged damages on work the Consultant determines has followed the expected rate of progress.
- 37.4 The Consultant shall prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion which, when signed by the Owner and the Contractor, documents the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work. The Owner shall not consider the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy by an outside authority a prerequisite for Substantial Completion if the Certificate of Occupancy cannot be obtained due to factors beyond the Contractor's control.
- 37.5 Liquidated Damages may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor for each calendar day that the Work remains uncompleted after the completion date specified in the Contract or an approved amended completion date. The dollar amount per day shall be calculated using the Schedule of Liquidated Damages table shown below.

00 72 13
General Conditions

If the original contract amount is:	The per day Liquidated Damages shall be:
Less than \$100,000	\$250
\$100,000 to less than \$2,000,000	\$750
\$2,000,000 to less than \$10,000,000	\$1,500
\$10,000,000 and greater	\$1,500 plus \$250 for each \$2,000,000 over \$10,000,000

38. Dispute Resolution

38.1 Mediation

38.1.1 A dispute between the parties which arises under this Contract which cannot be resolved through informal negotiation, shall be submitted to a neutral mediator jointly selected by the parties.

38.1.2 Either party may file suit before or during mediation if the party, in good faith, deems it to be necessary to avoid losing the right to sue due to a statute of limitations. If suit is filed before good faith mediation efforts are completed, the party filing suit shall agree to stay all proceedings in the lawsuit pending completion of the mediation process, provided such stay is without prejudice.

38.1.3 In any mediation between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.

38.2 Arbitration

38.2.1 If the dispute is not resolved through mediation, the dispute shall be settled by arbitration. The arbitration shall be conducted before a panel of three arbitrators. Each party shall select one arbitrator; the third arbitrator shall be appointed by the arbitrators selected by the parties. The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Maine Uniform Arbitration Act (MUAA), except as otherwise provided in this section.

38.2.2 The decision of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon all parties. The decision may be entered in court as provided in the MUAA.

38.2.3 The costs of the arbitration, including the arbitrators' fees shall be borne equally by the parties to the arbitration, unless the arbitrator orders otherwise.

38.2.4 In any arbitration between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.

00 73 46
Wage Determination Schedule

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

- A. This Section includes the wage determination requirements for Contractors as issued by the State of Maine Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Standards or the United States Department of Labor.

1.3 Requirements

- A. Conform to the wage determination schedule for this project which is shown on the following page.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

**THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE CLEARLY POSTED AT THE PERTAINING STATE FUNDED PREVAILING WAGE
CONSTRUCTION SITE**

**State of Maine
Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Standards
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045
Telephone (207) 623-7906**

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid laborers and workers employed on the below title project.

Title of Project -----DDPC F-Hydronic Conversion

Location of Project --Bangor, Penobscot County

**2019 Fair Minimum Wage Rates
Building 2 Penobscot County
(other than 1 or 2 family homes)**

<u>Occupation Title</u>	<u>Minimum</u>			<u>Occupation Title</u>	<u>Minimum</u>			<u>Total</u>
	<u>Wage</u>	<u>Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>		<u>Wage</u>	<u>Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>	
Asbestos/Lead Removal Worker	\$15.00	\$0.96	\$15.96	Ironworker - Structural	\$25.39	\$8.29	\$33.68	
Backhoe Loader Operator	\$22.00	\$5.08	\$27.08	Laborers (Incl.Helpers & Tenders)	\$15.00	\$0.78	\$15.78	
Boilermaker	\$24.00	\$9.00	\$33.00	Laborer - Skilled	\$17.00	\$2.79	\$19.79	
Bricklayer	\$25.00	\$3.46	\$28.46	Loader Operator - Front-End	\$19.00	\$3.00	\$22.00	
Bulldozer Operator	\$20.00	\$3.71	\$23.71	Mechanic- Maintenance	\$25.00	\$3.51	\$28.51	
Carpenter	\$19.00	\$2.87	\$21.87	Mechanic- Refrigeration	\$26.00	\$5.11	\$31.11	
Carpenter - Acoustical	\$19.50	\$2.03	\$21.53	Millwright	\$29.47	\$10.77	\$40.24	
Carpenter - Rough	\$16.00	\$2.79	\$18.79	Oil/Fuel Burner Serv & Installer	\$23.00	\$3.51	\$26.51	
Cement Mason/Finisher	\$16.75	\$2.79	\$19.54	Painter	\$16.00	\$0.52	\$16.52	
Communication Equip Installer	\$22.20	\$3.67	\$25.87	Pipe/Steam/Sprinkler Fitter	\$25.00	\$5.21	\$30.21	
Concrete Mixing Plant Operator	\$22.11	\$4.92	\$27.03	Plumber (Licensed)	\$26.75	\$4.26	\$31.01	
Crane Operator =>15 Tons)	\$27.00	\$7.14	\$34.14	Plumber Helper/Trainee	\$19.59	\$3.12	\$22.71	
Dry-Wall Applicator	\$21.00	\$0.49	\$21.49	Propane /Natural Gas Serv & Inst	\$26.00	\$3.74	\$29.74	
Dry-Wall Taper & Finisher	\$22.91	\$1.08	\$23.99	Pump Installer	\$16.13	\$3.14	\$19.27	
Electrician - Licensed	\$25.00	\$4.06	\$29.06	Rigger	\$22.25	\$6.60	\$28.85	
Electrician Helper/Cable Puller	\$15.75	\$0.73	\$16.48	Roofer	\$16.50	\$2.57	\$19.07	
Excavator Operator	\$20.50	\$2.91	\$23.41	Sheet Metal Worker	\$20.00	\$3.56	\$23.56	
Fence Setter	\$15.00	\$2.00	\$17.00	Sider	\$16.75	\$1.38	\$18.13	
Flagger	\$13.00	\$0.00	\$13.00	Stone Mason	\$21.00	\$0.95	\$21.95	
Floor Layer	\$20.00	\$3.06	\$23.06	Truck Driver - Light	\$17.00	\$1.17	\$18.17	
Glazier	\$17.25	\$0.89	\$18.14	Truck Driver - Medium	\$19.00	\$3.37	\$22.37	
HVAC	\$26.50	\$3.05	\$29.55	Truck Driver - Heavy	\$17.00	\$1.09	\$18.09	
Insulation Installer	\$22.25	\$3.59	\$25.84	Truck Driver - Tractor Trailer	\$17.15	\$1.08	\$18.23	
Ironworker - Reinforcing	\$16.00	\$2.79	\$18.79	Truck Driver - Mixer (Cement)	\$17.88	\$3.15	\$21.03	

The Laborer classifications include a wide range of work duties. Therefore, if any specific occupation to be employed on this project is not listed in this determination, call the Bureau of Labor Standards at the above number for further clarification.

Welders are classified in the trade to which the welding is incidental.

Apprentices - The minimum wage rate for registered apprentices are those set forth in the standards and policies of the Maine State Apprenticeship and Training Council for approved apprenticeship programs.

Posting of Schedule - Posting of this schedule is required in accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., by any contractor holding a State contract for construction valued at \$50,000 or more and any subcontractors to such a contractor.

Appeal - Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates with the Secretary of State.

Determination No: B2-065-2019

A true copy

Filing Date: April 29, 2019

Attest: 

Expiration Date: 12-31-2019

Scott R. Cotnoir
Wage and Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards

BLS 424BU (R2019) (Building 2 Penobscot)

010010 - DIVISION 01 FOR PROJECTS OF LIMITED SCOPE

1.1 DIVISION 01 CONTENTS

- A. Contents
- B. Related Documents
- C. Summary of Work
- D. Applications for Payment
- E. Contract Modification Procedures
- F. Project Coordination
- G. Requests For Information (RFI)
- H. Cutting and Patching
- I. Reference Standards and Definitions
- J. Project Meetings
- K. Submittal Procedures
- L. Temporary Facilities
- M. Product Substitutions
- N. Project Closeout
- O. Warranties and Bonds

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General provisions of Contract, including General Conditions apply to this Division and to Contractors (also known as Contractor and/or General Contractor), Subcontractors and other persons supplying materials and/or labor, entering into the Project site and/or premises, directly or indirectly.
- B. This Division is intended to provide additional details and procedures for the implementation of requirements prescribed in the Agreement.

1.3 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Project Description: The Project shall be known as “Dorothea Dix Psychiatric Center F-Building Hydronic System Conversion”.

1. The Project consists of removal of existing steam and condensate piping along with existing domestic hot water heat exchanger and cast iron steam radiators located on the basement, first, second and third floors of F-Building. Existing steam baseboard radiation on the first, second and third floors of F-Building will remain as indicated in the project documents. Existing high pressure steam piping from E-Building will be replaced with new high pressure steam piping to serve a redundant pair of steam-HW heat exchangers for building heating. The new high pressure steam piping will also serve one steam-DHW heat exchanger for domestic hot water. New hot water piping mains will rise up from the basement to serve the first, second and third floors. The basement will be heated with new hydronic unit heaters in lieu of the existing steam radiators. Existing pneumatic thermostats and control valves will be removed and replaced with new equipment tied into the existing pneumatic lines. New baseboard radiation will be provided to replace the steam cast iron radiators that will be removed.
 - a. The Work shall include all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, components and systems required to complete the Project as specified and reasonably inferred by the Contract Documents, without exception, and all Work or portions of the Work normally required by accepted trade practices in projects of similar type, scope and locale, without which the Work could not be completed and without which the Work would not function properly.

- B. Contractor Use of Premises: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed. Keep all driveways and entrances serving the premises clear at all times.
 1. The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during construction. Perform the Work so that interference with the Owner's operations is minimized and planned in advance.
 - a. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before any temporary interruption of utilities, safety or support systems.
 2. Provisions are to be made for the convenience, safety and comfort of staff and the public within all usable areas.
 3. Normal working hours for on-site activities shall be coordinated through Owner. Contractor may work on site after hours or weekends with Owner's approval.
 4. Keep all driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, residence, staff and the public at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or material storage. Schedule deliveries to minimize on-site storage of materials and equipment.
 - a. Construction parking and material storage will be in designated areas only. Location to be determined by Owner.
 5. Smoking is prohibited anywhere on property.
 6. Do not dispose of any material on site, either by burial or by burning.
 7. **Full background checks will be required for all contractors working on campus.**

- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain building in a weather-tight condition throughout the construction period. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during construction. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
 1. Provide dust-proof, weather tight, secure barriers between occupied and work areas of building.
 2. Use of existing toilets, wash rooms and other facilities within the existing building will not be allowed.
 3. Use of Owner's dumpsters will not be allowed.
 4. Keep all building entrances clear and accessible at all times.

- D. Owner Occupancy Requirements: The Owner will be responsible for operation, maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Schedule of Values: Submit the fully completed Schedule of Values in a format approved by the Architect to the Architect no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Application for Payment.
 - 1. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment.

- B. Applications for Payment: Progress payment dates and the period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment.
 - 1. Submit Application for Payment to the Owner and Architect so that the Application will be received by the Architect no later than 5 days prior to the indicated date for each progress payment.
 - 2. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Documents G702 "Application and Certification for Payment" and G703 "Continuation Sheet" or another form acceptable to the Architect. Provide documentation and verification as required by Owner.
 - 3. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to the Architect by means ensuring receipt within 48 hours. Each copy shall be complete.
 - 4. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With final Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a lien related to the Work covered by the Payment.
 - a. Immediately upon receipt of final payment, Contractor shall execute waiver of mechanics lien for the period of construction covered by the application. Deliver so that Architect receives original executed waiver no later than three (3) days after receipt of payment by Contractor.
 - b. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with the performance of the Work covered by the application who could lawfully be entitled to a lien.
 - 1) The total amount of each entity's final waiver of lien shall equal the contract sum for that entity including all additions and reductions thereto.
 - 5. Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
 - a. List of subcontractors, principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - b. Schedule of Values.
 - c. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - d. Copies of building permits, if required by local jurisdiction.
 - e. Report of pre-construction meeting.
 - f. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 - g. Performance and payment bonds.
 - h. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 - 6. Final Payment Application: This application shall reflect Certificates of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
 - a. Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1) Completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2) Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.

- 3) Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled.
- 4) Assurance that Work not complete and accepted will be completed without undue delay.
- 5) Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid.
- 6) Removal of temporary facilities and services.
- 7) Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.

1.5 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. Minor Changes in the Work

1. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, may be issued by the Architect on AIA Document G710 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or other approved form.

B. Change Order Proposal Requests

1. Owner-Initiated Proposals: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 5 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Architect for the Owner's review an itemized estimate of cost including related costs necessary to execute the proposed change.
 - 1) Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change will have on the Contract Time.
2. Contractor-Initiated Proposal: When latent or other unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
 - a. Provide a complete description of proposed change. Indicate the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 - b. Include an itemized list of products required and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Comply with requirements for product substitutions if the proposed change in the Work requires the substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.

C. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA G714 "Construction Change Directive", instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

D. Change Order Procedures: Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Architect, or the General Contractor if so required by the Architect, will issue a Change Order on AIA G701 "Change Order" for signatures of the Owner and Contractor, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

1. Provide minimum of three (3) original copies with documentation, as required by Architect.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Layout: The Contractor is responsible for all layout of all Work, even if such layout is done by others. The Contractor's responsibility includes but is not necessarily limited to levels, reference points, location of access panels, openings for light fixtures, ceiling grilles, sprinkler heads and other ceiling mounted devices, etc.
- B. Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly demolition and installation of each part of the Work. The Contractor shall also coordinate construction operations included under different Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, inspections and approvals, accessibility and operation.
 1. **Construction for this project shall be phased to include a small block of 3-4 rooms at a time in order to minimize disruption to the Owner. Work shall be performed during the normal work day hours at times coordinated with the Owner. Contractor shall provide a 2-3 week look-ahead in the project schedule so that the Owner can prepare for temporarily relocating staff during construction.**
- C. Superintendent: The Contractor's superintendent shall be on site at any time Work is being done.
- D. On-Site Documents: The Contractor shall provide in a visible and accessible location on the site:
 1. Complete, currently updated set of Specifications and Drawings, Change Orders and other Modifications, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals.
 2. Permits and notifications required by law, regulation, etc.
 3. List of Owner, Architect, Contractor, superintendent, subcontractors, etc. Include name of contact person, telephone and fax numbers. Include telephone numbers for police, ambulance and fire departments.
- E. Administrative Procedures: The Contractor shall coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work.
- F. General Installation Provisions:
 1. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected to meet acceptable industry standards.
 - a. Should Contractor direct and require Installer to perform Work without correction of such unsatisfactory condition, Contractor shall be responsible for correction of any unacceptable Work resulting from conducting Work in such unsatisfactory condition.
 2. Recheck field measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
 3. Provide blocking, reinforcement, attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement including any required expansion joints or device even if not detailed or shown.

4. Alteration Projects: Remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage, to provide smooth transitions, and to provide means of restoring Products and finishes to specified condition.
 - a. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.
5. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - a. Control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish. Remove from work areas at least daily.
 - b. Control dust and debris from construction work at all times so it will not adversely affect the condition of adjacent areas. Abutting areas and streets will be swept and kept clean of debris.
 - c. All temporary enclosures shall protect occupants, existing building and adjoining buildings, to minimize noise, dust, odors, rain, heat and cold from entering the existing buildings.
 - d. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period.
 - e. Care shall be taken to avoid fumes entering into roof top unit intakes. Pay special attention to lower level roof adjoining this project.
6. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect and Owner.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.

13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Owner in writing within **10** days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project software. Include the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect and Owner.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Owner within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform ripping, cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut, patch or secure materials and elements in a manner that would reduce their capacity to perform as intended, or would increase maintenance, or decrease operational life or safety. Obtain approval before cutting and patching operating elements or safety related systems.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior, in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- D. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
- F. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS & DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract. Definitions specific to individual Specifications are included in the appropriate Specification.
 - 1. "Inspect", "inspection" when used in conjunction with the Architect's activities is the visual observation of construction to permit the Architect to render his/her professional opinion as to whether the Contractor is performing the Work in a manner indicating that, when completed, the Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. Such observations shall not be relied upon by any party as acceptance of the Work, nor shall they relieve any party from fulfillment of customary and contractual responsibilities and obligations.
 - 2. "Certify", "certification" when used in conjunction with the Architect's observation of the Site and the work means the Architect's opinion based on his/her observation of conditions, knowledge, information and beliefs. It is expressly understood that the Architect's certification of a condition's existence relieves no other party of any responsibility or obligation he/she has accepted by contract or custom.
 - 3. "Furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
 - 4. "Install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
 - 5. "Provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

- B. Specifications:
1. References: "Refer to" references to specific Articles or Paragraphs of the Agreement or to related Specifications are provided as a convenience to the Contractor to facilitate locating of relevant requirements, procedures, or Work. The references given may not be complete or may not be the only ones affecting the particular Specification or Paragraph wherein the reference is located.
 - a. The Contractor remains responsible for locating and complying with all relevant requirements and procedures specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. Industry Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
1. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, each entity is responsible for obtaining copies of each standard from the publication source.
- D. Governing Regulations and Regulations: The Contractor shall contact the authorities having jurisdiction prior to commencement of work and where necessary to obtain approvals if required.
- E. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

1.10 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. Preconstruction Conference: The Contractor shall schedule a preconstruction conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments. The Owner will review use of site and Contract requirements.
1. Attendees: The Owner, the Contractor and his superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Reporting: No later than 3 days after the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall submit a report to the Owner and Architect for review. After revision by the Owner and Architect, if any, the Contractor shall distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present, including the Owner and Architect
- B. Progress Meetings: The Contractor shall conduct progress meetings at the project site at intervals as required. Notify the Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment requests.
1. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, the Contractor shall submit a report to the Architect for review. After revision by Architect, if any, the Contractor shall distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present including the Owner.

- a. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress of Work since the previous meeting and report.
 - b. Do not remove items from reports until they have been resolved.
- C. Special Attendance at Meetings: The Owner, Owner's Designated Representative or Architect may require the attendance of a particular party or parties at any project meeting or conference.

1.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Electronic Submittals: **Architect is using Newforma software to process electronic submittals.** Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into single files incorporating submittal requirements of a single specification section and transmittal form.
 - a. Provide a separate transmittal form for Product Data, a separate transmittal form for Shop Drawings, and a separate transmittal form for Informational Submittals required by each Specification Section.
 - b. Maximum File Size: A single file size, up to 18 MB can be received. Contact Architect for instructions if file exceeds 18 MB.
 - c. For each transmittal, attach one single PDF only. Where multiple PDFs are required for a transmittal, utilize Adobe Acrobat combine feature to merge the PDFs into a single PDF.
 - 1) Unacceptable Formats: In order to process the transmittals in Newforma, the single PDF file protocol must be followed. Transmittals zip files or grouped PDFs cannot be electronically processed and will be returned without action for correction and resubmittal.
 - 2) Submittals will be returned without action for correction and resubmittal if:
 - a) Submittal does not have an electronic Transmittal Form.
 - b) Multiple specification sections are contained within a single Transmittal form. Submittals must be separated into individual Specification Sections.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000-01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another dash (e.g., LNHS-061000-01-A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Owner.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.

- l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, seam locations, and similar drawings.
- 1. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full- size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
 - 3. Submittal: Submit five (5) black-line prints for the Architect's review; three (3) prints will be marked up and returned.
 - a. One returned marked-up print shall be maintained as a "Record Document".
- C. Required Stamps: Do not use or take on Site Shop Drawings without an Architect/Engineer action stamp present in connection with construction.
- D. Product Data
- 1. Products Specified by Manufacturer and Model Number: For products specifically indicated by manufacturer and model number which will be provided as specified with no deviations, submit for approval a letter for each product certifying that it will be provided as specified with no deviations from Contract Documents. Also submit product data at time of Project completion as required for project closeout. For all other products, submit product data as required below.
 - 2. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, material test reports, and performance.
 - a. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information.
 - b. Submittals: Submit five (5) copies of each required submittal. The Architect will retain two (2), and will return the others marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
 - c. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - 1) Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data is in the installer's possession.
 - 2) Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data without Architect indicating action taken is attached in connection with construction.
- E. Samples: Unless otherwise directed by the Architect, submit full-size, fully fabricated samples of roof edge and frieze board wrap.
- 1. Submittals: Submit two (2) sets; one (1) will be returned marked with the action taken.
 - a. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

- b. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual Specifications or specifically requested by Architect, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, and installation to Architect in quantities specified for Product Data.

- G. Architect's Action: Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
 - 1. Architect's Approval Stamp: The Architect, where required, will complete the Architect's Action portion of the stamp which will be appropriately marked, as follows, to indicate the action taken and comments may be provided:
 - a. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked "Approved", that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
 - b. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Approved as Noted", that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - c. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Not Approved, Revise and Resubmit", do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
 - 1) Do not permit submittals marked "Not Approved, Revise and Resubmit" to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 - d. Rejected: When submittal is marked "Rejected", do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Do not resubmit that product.
 - e. Other Action: Where a submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, special processing or other activity, the submittal will be returned, stamped "Received for information only".
 - 2. Any sample, shop drawing, or other item requiring Architect's approval, or copy thereof, that does not have a copy of Architect's approval attached, shall be considered as not having been approved.

1.12 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Submittals: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

- B. Quality Assurance:
 - 1. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition".

- C. Temporary Utility Usage: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service.
1. Use Charges: Contractor may use existing electrical service and use charges will be paid by Owner. Coordinate with Owner prior to connection.
 2. Water Service: Contractor may use existing electrical service and use charges will be paid by Owner. Coordinate with Owner prior to connection.
 3. Temporary Lighting: Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements, without operating the entire system, and will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
 4. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service at site for all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout the construction period.
 5. Parking: Arrange with Owner for temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel and visitors.
 6. Sanitary facilities: Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities Contractor shall not use existing toilets in the facility.
 - a. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
 7. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner.
 - a. Empty dumpster when full. Do not overfill or allow debris to blow around area. Keep area around dumpster free of trash, glass, nails, etc.
 - b. Burying or burning of waste materials on the site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into drainage waterways will not be permitted.
- D. Security and Protection Facilities Installation:
1. Temporary Fire Protection: Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations”.
 - a. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose.
 - b. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers and access routes for fighting fires.
 2. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
 3. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Maintain locked entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, theft and vandalism, and similar violations of security.
 - a. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
 4. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise.

Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

E. Materials and Equipment:

1. Submittals:
 - a. Schedule of Long Lead Time Items: The General Contractor shall provide the Architect with a schedule of all long lead items for review and approval prior to ordering. Once approved, the General Contractor shall pre-order items in a timely manner as not to delay the progress of the Work.
2. Quality Assurance:
 - a. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.
 - b. Compatibility of Options: When the General Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1) Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacture for components being replaced.
3. Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling: Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft.
 - a. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
 - b. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
 - c. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents, and to ensure that quantities are correct and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - d. Inspect products for damage when removed from storage area. Repair or replace damaged products before installation. Manufacturer's representative shall certify all repairs as meeting manufacturer's original standards.
4. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
 - a. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
 - b. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects, except where otherwise specified.
5. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
 - a. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - b. Semiproprietary Specification Requirements: Where two or more products or manufacturers are named, provide one of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.

- 1) “Or Equal” Specification Requirements: Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term “or equal,” or “or approved equal” comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning “substitutions” or obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- c. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
- d. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product is specified for a specific application.
 - 1) Manufacturer's written recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
- e. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only requires compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
6. Installation of Products: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
 - a. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1.13 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. “Substitutions” are requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the General Contractor after the Notice to Proceed. The following are not considered substitutions:
 1. Substitutions requested by Bidders during the bidding period, and accepted prior to the Notice to Proceed, are considered as included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
 2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.
 4. The General Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.
- B. Substitution Request Submittal: Requests for substitution will be considered if, in the opinion of the Architect, such substitution will be of benefit to the Owner.
 1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.
 - a. Attach completed “Contractor/General Contractor’s Substitutions Checklist” to each request for substitution. Forms to be obtained from Architect.
 2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Product Data, including drawings, specification sheets, and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
 - b. Samples, where applicable.

- c. Product specifications and samples of the specified products for comparison.
 - d. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
 - e. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - f. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the General Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - g. Cost information, including additional cost or savings in other parts of the Work resulting from the proposed substitution and a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - h. Certification by the General Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the General Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
3. Architect's Action: Within one week of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request. Within 1 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, which ever is later, the Architect will notify the General Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the product specified by name. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.
- C. Conditions: The General Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
- 1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
 - 3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
 - 4. The request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
 - 5. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 - 6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 - 7. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost savings, time savings, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear.
 - 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the General Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 - 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the General Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.

10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the General Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.

D. The General Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

1.14 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Completion:

1. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
2. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect and Owner will either proceed with inspection or advise the General Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare following inspection, or advise the General Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

B. Closeout Procedure:

1. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - a. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include final waivers of lien, and certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
 - b. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 - c. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Architect.
 - d. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, and similar final record information.
 - e. Submit consent of surety to final payment on AIA G707 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment".

C. Record Document Submittals:

1. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark drawings to show conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
 - a. Mark record sets with red non-erasable pencil and notes, details or sketches which are affected.
 - b. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 - c. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.

2. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specifications for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
 3. Maintenance Manuals: Organize maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty, 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder.
- D. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced workers for final cleaning. Clean roof surface to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Wipe surfaces of mechanical equipment.
 - c. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

1.15 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the General Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the General Contractor.
- B. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- C. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- D. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The General Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefitted from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- E. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Owner's Right of Refusal: The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- G. Commencement Date of Warranties: Date of Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties.
- H. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the General Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Refer to individual Specifications for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
 2. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized. Co-execute submittals when required.
 3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

END OF DIVISION 01

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Collars.
 - 4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Provide labor, materials, accessories, and other related items as required to complete operations in connection with the complete installation of the HVAC and mechanical systems as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract apply to the work, including the work of this Division. Examine Contract Documents for requirements affecting the work.
- B. Provide cooperation with and assistance to, the Testing and Balancing (TAB) Agent specified in Division 23 Section “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.”

1.3 MECHANICAL PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Conduct a mechanical conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination” and the following:
 - 1. At least 14 days prior to beginning of mechanical work, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for mechanical systems installation and testing requirements. Review mechanical Drawings and Specifications, discuss project specific details and requirements, and review and discuss expectations for quality control. Establish preliminary work progress schedule and procedures for materials inspection, testing, and certifications. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with mechanical systems installation to attend conference, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Construction Manager's superintendent.
 - b. Mechanical Subcontractors' project managers.
 - c. Mechanical Subcontractors' job foremen.
 - d. Sheetmetal job foreman.
 - e. Controls job foreman.
 - f. Project mechanical Engineer/designer.
 - g. Job clerk.

1.4 DRAWINGS

- A. The general location of the apparatus and the details of the work are indicated on the Drawings. Exact locations not indicated shall be determined at the site as the work progresses and shall be subject to the Architect's approval.
- B. It is not intended that the Drawings shall show every pipe, pipe rise, pipe drop, duct rise, duct drop, pipe fitting, duct fitting, or appliance, but it shall be a requirement to furnish, without additional expense, material and labor necessary to complete the systems in accordance with the design intent and with the highest possible quality available.

1.5 ALTERATIONS

- A. Execute alterations, additions, removals, relocations, new work, and other related items as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents, including changes required by building alterations.
- B. Existing work disturbed or damaged by the alterations or the new work shall be repaired or replaced to the Architect's satisfaction and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Existing ductwork, piping, and other systems indicated to be removed, shall be removed from the site. Cap off existing services remaining. The Owner retains the right to ownership of heating and ventilating equipment scheduled to be removed; store such equipment where requested by the Owner. Material not retained by the Owner shall be removed from the site.

1.6 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Arrange to execute the work at such times and in such locations as may be required to provide uninterrupted service for the building or any of its locations. Any unavoidable conditions requiring reduced building capacity shall be arranged for by programming with the Owner's duly authorized representative at the building subject to the Architect's approval. If necessary, temporary work shall be installed to provide for the condition. Authorization for interrupting service shall be obtained in writing from the Owner. Any interruption of normal service shall be performed during an overtime period to be scheduled with the Owner. Costs for overtime work shall be included in the bid.

1.7 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation Instructions: Obtain manufacturer's printed installation instructions to aid in properly executing work on major pieces of equipment. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Objectionable Noise, Fumes and Vibration:
 - 1. Mechanical and electrical equipment shall operate without creating objectionable noise, fumes, or vibration, as determined by the Architect.
 - 2. If such objectionable noise, fumes, or vibration is produced and transmitted to occupied portions of building by apparatus, piping, ducts, or any other part of mechanical and electrical work, make necessary changes and additions, as approved, without extra cost to Owner.
- C. Equipment Design and Installation:
 - 1. Uniformity: Unless otherwise specified, equipment or material of same type or classification, used for same purposes, shall be product of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Design: Equipment and accessories not specifically described or identified by manufacturer's catalog number shall be designed in conformity with ASME, IEEE, or other applicable technical standards, suitable for maximum working pressure, and with neat and finished appearance.
 - 3. Installation: Erect equipment aligned, level and adjusted for satisfactory operation. Install so that connecting and disconnecting of piping and accessories can be made readily, and so that parts are easily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from indicated arrangements may be made, as approved.

- D. Hanging of Equipment and Piping:
 - 1. Support equipment and piping from the top chord of bar joists at the “Panel Points” or from the top flange of beams. Piping 2” (51 mm) nominal and smaller may be supported from the bottom chord of the bar joists at the “Panel Points” or from the bottom flange of the beams.
- E. Protection of Equipment and Materials: Responsibility for care and protection of materials and mechanical work rests with the Contractor until the entire project has been completed, tested and the project is accepted by the Owner.
- F. Foundations:
 - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Where ceiling mounting is indicated or specified, use suspended platform or strap hangers, bracket or shelf, whichever is most suitable for equipment and its location. Construct of structural steel members, steel plates, or rods, as required; brace and fasten to building structure or to inserts as approved, or as detailed.
 - 2. Where floor mounting is indicated, locate equipment on 4 inch high reinforced concrete pad of adequate size with anchors and base plates as required, on pressure-treated sleepers, or on structural steel frame as detailed. The corners of pads shall be chamfered 1/2 inch. Pad and steel sizes and location shall be coordinated with the approved equipment.

1.8 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels required for items furnished under Division 23 shall be provided under this Division.
- B. Access panels shall be standard panels, 12 in. x 16 in. minimum unless indicated otherwise. Door shall be flush type of 14-gauge steel hinged to 16-gauge frame with drywall bead. Panels installed in areas of high moisture concentration, such as locker rooms, near plumbing fixtures, food preparation areas, or outdoors, shall be fabricated of paintable stainless steel or aluminum for corrosion resistance.
- C. Access panels in fire-rated construction shall have the same UL rating as the building assembly in which they are installed.
- D. Provide access panels in building construction where required for access to duct access doors or other components such as valves, air vents, actuators, volume dampers, motorized dampers in ductwork, duct smoke detectors, and other related items.

1.9 ELECTRIC WORK

- A. Provide motors, pilot lights, controllers, limit switches, and other related items for equipment provided under Division 23.
- B. Except as noted, required line switches, fused switches, and other related items and necessary wiring to properly connect equipment to motors and switches shall be furnished and installed under Division 26, Electric.
- C. Provide complete wiring system for automatic temperature controls as specified under Section Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems.”
- D. Wiring shall conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

1.10 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping for penetrations of ductwork, piping and equipment through fire rated and smoke rated building assemblies, including but not limited to partitions, walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs, shall be furnished and installed under this Section.
- B. Selection of firestopping materials and installation of firestopping materials shall be in accordance with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping." Coordinate with other trades for a consistent installation.
- C. Refer to Architectural Drawings for locations of fire rated building assemblies.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. After award of Contract and before installation, submit for approval Shop Drawings, bulletins, Product Data, Samples, and other related items.
- B. Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data as required in each Section. Submittal shall include physical data and performance data required to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Submit Samples as required in each Section, and as indicated on the Drawings. These will generally be retained by the Architect/Engineer, unless otherwise indicated. Contractor may request these items returned; provide return shipping for returns.
- D. Submit Mock-Ups as required in each Section, and as indicated on the Drawings. For general mock-up procedures, refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements." Deliver to the Architect/Engineer for review if so indicated. Provide return shipping.
- E. Architect/Engineer's review will not include the review, coordination, or verification of dimensions or quantities; these shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Comply with provisions of the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions.
- B. The first item listed under "Acceptable Manufacturers", "Approved Manufacturers" or "Manufacturers" is the design basis.
 - 1. Other manufacturers listed may be used in the base bid, but conformance with details of the Specifications, as well as dimensional and electrical data, shall be verified by the Contractor.
 - 2. Architect/Engineer has not verified that each listed manufacturer has the ability to provide an acceptable substitution for the basis-of-design product. Contractor may not assume that substitutions will be approved.
 - 3. Modifications required as a result of differences between the design basis item and the submitted and approved item must be approved by the Architect and made at the Contractor's expense. As an example, if a rooftop HVAC unit is submitted and approved and if the unit's dimensions and weight are different from those of the unit which was used as the design basis, the Contractor shall be responsible for building structural modifications required to accommodate the submitted and approved unit, at no additional cost to the Owner.

4. When, in the Architect or Engineer's opinion, architectural or engineering services are necessary for the coordination of substituted items, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost of these services.
 5. For items which have no manufacturers listed, any item conforming with the Contract Documents is acceptable.
- C. Substitutions from manufacturers or providers which are not listed may be proposed within the time allowed in the General Conditions of the Specifications.
1. The exception to this is products for which the list of manufacturers or providers is limited by the wording "no substitutions" or similar wording.

1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify that utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various Divisions having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- D. In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate Sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.
- F. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

1.14 REQUESTS FOR ARCHITECT'S CAD DRAWINGS

- A. In lieu of generating their own CAD drawings, the Contractor may elect to use the Architect's electronic copies of CAD drawings for the purpose of developing coordination drawings, developing control system graphics or for other reasons that pertain to the requirements of this Contract. If the Contractor elects to utilize the Architect's electronic copies of CAD drawings, the Contractor shall sign a release-of-liability form before electronic CAD drawings are released.

1.15 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris from site daily.
- B. Material and pieces of equipment shall be turned over to the Owner free of dust and dirt, both inside and out.

- C. At the completion of the Project, equipment shall have a clean, neat appearance of factory finish by cleaning or repainting as required.
- D. At the completion of the Project, surfaces exposed to view shall have a clean, neat appearance of finish free from smudges and scratches by cleaning or repainting as required.

1.16 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect/Engineer seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other conditions which may cause damage.
- D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. When specified in individual Specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

1.17 FACTORY START-UP AND START-UP REPORTS

- A. Provide factory start-up of mechanical equipment listed below. Factory start-up shall be performed by a factory authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. When factory start-up is successfully completed for each piece of mechanical equipment listed below, submit a formal start-up report to the Architect for approval. Start-up report shall be formatted in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Start-up report shall be typed, not hand written, and shall be submitted in a clean and legible form.
- B. Equipment requiring factory start-up
 - 1. Variable speed drives

1.18 ADJUSTMENTS AND OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. After completion of the installation work called for in the Contract Documents, furnish necessary mechanics or engineers for the adjustment and operation of the systems, to the end that the systems are perfectly adjusted and turned over to the Owner in perfect working order. Further instruct the Owner's authorized representative in the care and operation of the installation, providing framed instruction charts, directions, and other related items.

- B. Instructors providing Owner training shall be experienced and familiar with the jobsite.
- C. Owner training sessions shall be video recorded on to digital media, with two copies of the recordings presented to the Owner at the end of training.

1.19 TESTING

- A. After the entire installation is completed and ready for operation, test the systems as outlined in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC." These tests are supplementary to detailed tests specified herein or directed. The Owner will provide water and electric current for the test. Provide necessary labor, test pump, gauges, meters, other instruments, and materials. Perform tests in the presence of the Architect or his representative.
- B. Perform other tests specified in individual Sections of this Specification.

1.20 COMPLETION OF SYSTEMS

- A. The following mechanical systems shall not be complete until the following conditions are satisfied:
 - 1. Piping Systems:
 - a. Piping, valves and accessories shall be completely installed, insulated and labeled as specified.
 - b. Piping pressure testing be completed and pressure testing reports shall be submitted and approved.
 - c. Piping systems shall be balanced and a balancing report shall be submitted and approved.
 - 2. Equipment:
 - a. Equipment, including but not limited to heat exchangers, pumps, VFDs shall be completely installed.
 - b. Equipment start-up reports shall be completed, submitted and approved.
 - c. Equipment balancing shall be completed and the balancing report shall be submitted and approved.
 - 3. Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC):
 - a. ATC system shall be completely installed.
 - b. ATC system shall operate in an automatic mode for a minimum of four (4) months during Owner occupancy without substantial deficiencies.

1.21 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Furnish 2 bound operating and maintenance manuals and forward to the Architect for review and transmittal to the Owner.
- B. For maintenance purposes, provide approved Submittals, parts lists, specifications, and manufacturer's maintenance bulletins for each piece of equipment. For materials used which have been submitted to the Architect for approval but do not require regular maintenance, such as piping, ductwork, and insulation, provide one copy of approved Submittals.
- C. Provide name, address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service company for each piece of equipment or material so that service or spare parts can be readily obtained.

1.22 WARRANTY

- A. Provide guarantees and warranties for work under this Contract as indicated in the general requirements of the Contract.
- B. Provide manufacturers' standard warranties and guarantees for work by the mechanical trades. However, such warranties and guarantees shall be in addition to and not in lieu of other liabilities which the manufacturer and the Mechanical Contractor may have by law or by other provisions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Guarantee that elements of the systems provided under this Contract are of sufficient capacity to meet the specified performance requirements as set forth in these Specifications or as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of failure of any part of the mechanical systems or equipment during the warranty period, the Mechanical Subcontractor shall replace the affected part or parts.
- E. Furnish a written guarantee covering the above requirements before submitting the application for final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 – MOTORS, DRIVES, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Common requirements for electric motors furnished on equipment specified in other Sections, including single phase and three phase electric motors.
- B. Shaft Grounding Rings
- C. Starters.
- D. Thermal Overload Protection.
- E. Belt Drives.
- F. Variable Speed Drives.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Division 01 for requirements for references and standards.
- B. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- C. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- D. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. UL 674 - UL Standard for Safety Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
- G. UL 1836 - UL Standard for Safety for Electric Motors for Use in Class I, Division 2 and Class II, Division 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to UL Component Recognition for appropriate sizes.
- B. Conform to NFPA 70 and local energy code.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Division 01 for transport, handle, store, and protect products.

- B. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. A.O. Smith.
 - 2. Baldor.
 - 3. Emerson Motor Technologies.
 - 4. General Electric.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. Marathon Electric.
 - 7. Siemens.
 - 8. Teco-Westinghouse.
 - 9. Toshiba.
 - 10. U.S. Motors (division of Emerson Motor Technologies).
- B. General Construction and Requirements:
 - 1. Motors Less Than 250 Watts, for Intermittent Service: Equipment manufacturer's standard and need not conform to these specifications.
 - 2. Motors shall have integral thermal overload protection.
 - 3. Single Phase Motors for general applications: PSC (permanent split capacitor) where available.
 - 4. Single Phase Motors for fans:
 - a. EC (electronically commutated) where available.
 - b. PSC (permanent split capacitor) where available, if EC is not available.
 - 5. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 6. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
 - 7. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
 - 8. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved for hazard classification.
 - 9. Visible Nameplate: Indicating manufacturer's name and model number, motor horsepower, RPM, frame size, voltage, phase, cycles, full load amps, insulation system class, service factor, maximum ambient temperature, temperature rise at rated horsepower, minimum efficiency.
- C. Inverter Duty: Motors for use with variable frequency drives shall be rated for A_{inverter} duty@, with winding insulation rated for 1600 volts and Class H (180°C) temperature rating.
- D. Single-Phase Power for Fans - Electronically-Commutated (EC) Motors - Also Known As Brush-Free DC (BFDC) Motors:
 - 1. Drive: Direct-drive only, not for use with belt drive.
 - 2. Power Supply: Internal motor circuitry shall convert AC power supplied to DC power to operate the motor.
 - 3. Turndown: Speed-controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown).

4. Speed Control: Integral potentiometer with screwdriver setting, remote potentiometer dial with 24 VDC transformer to generate a 0-10 VDC signal, or integral circuitry to accept a 0-10 VDC signal from the building control system, as indicated and specified.
 5. Efficiency: Minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.
 6. Soft-start type, capable of reliable start at any speed setting.
 7. Enclosure: Open drip-proof.
 8. Bearings: Permanently lubricated heavy duty ball bearings.
 9. Overload Protection:
 - a. Automatic Speed Control: In the event of overheating or overloading, the motor electronics slow the motor to operate within its acceptable range.
 - b. Thermal Overload: Internally fused, one-shot type as a last resort to prevent fires.
 - c. Locked Rotor: If the motor sees a locked rotor condition, it will automatically shut itself down, then try to restart 3 times. After the 3rd try, the motor will not attempt to restart until the power is cycled.
- E. Single Phase Power - Permanent-split Capacitor Motors:
1. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
 2. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
 3. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
 4. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, pre-lubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.
- F. Single Phase Power - Capacitor Start Motors:
1. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
 2. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
 3. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
 4. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
 5. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
 6. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, pre-lubricated bearings.
 7. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, pre-lubricated ball bearings.
- G. Single Phase Power - Split Phase Motors:
1. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
 2. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
 3. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.
 4. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, pre-lubricated sleeve or ball bearings.
 5. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, pre-lubricated ball bearings.
- H. Three Phase Power - Squirrel-cage Motors:
1. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
 2. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
 3. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

4. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 1 for Design B energy-efficient motors.
5. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
6. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
7. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for re-lubrication, rated for minimum AFBMA 9, L-10 life of 200,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
8. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
9. Part Winding Start Above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
10. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.
11. Nominal Efficiency: To NEMA MG 1, energy efficient for motor sizes 10 and larger.

2.2 SHAFT GROUNDING RINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Electro Static Technology Inc. - Aegis SGR product line.
 2. Inpro/Seal, a division of Waukesha Bearings Corporation - CDR product line.
- B. Provide shaft grounding rings (SGRs) on 3-phase motors 5 hp (3.7 kW) or larger which are intended to be used with variable-frequency drives (VFDs). The SGRs may be furnished by the motor manufacturer as an integral part of the motor, furnished factory-installed by the equipment manufacturer, or furnished for field installation by the equipment installer.
- C. Description: Circumferential micro-fiber ring with metal frame, designed to conduct VFD-induced bearing currents from the motor shaft to ground. Provides protection recommended in NEMA MG 1. Provide with mounting kit including bolts and bracket, or conductive epoxy to adhere to motor casing, to ensure ground connection from the SGR to the motor frame.
- D. Provide SGRs on at least one end of the motor. On motors above 100 hp (74.5 kW), provide a bearing insulation kit on the end of the motor without an SGR.

2.3 STARTERS AND OVERLOADS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Siemens.
 2. Allen-Bradley (division of Rockwell Automation).
 3. Cerus Industrial, Inc.
 4. Cutler Hammer (division of Eaton Corporation).
 5. General Electric.
 6. Square D (division of Schneider Electric).
- B. Motor starters shall be furnished for motors provided under this Section of these specifications. Each 3 phase motor starter shall have a 3-pole type, three element overload device and shall have "ON-AUTO-OFF" switch in cover plate. They shall be general purpose NEMA rated for

connected H.P. (definite purpose starters not acceptable) and shall have control power with fused transformers as required. Coordinate control voltage with Controls Contractor. Provide auxiliary contacts where required for interlocking of electrical equipment. Provide two-speed motor starters where indicated.

1. Single phase motors shall have one of the following factory wired methods of motor protection:
 - a. Integral thermal overload protection in motor and cord with plug and receptacle in unit casing.
 - b. Integral thermal overload protection in motor and disconnecting switch mounted in or on casing as specified with equipment.
 - c. Switch with thermal overload protection for unprotected motors with switch serving as disconnect device.
- C. Thermal overload devices shall be sized for motor nameplate full load amps or field measured amp draw, whichever is less. Replace elements as required by field measurements.
- D. For starters associated with equipment that is required to be shut down upon a fire alarm condition, provide input contacts within the starter enclosure to interface with the building's fire alarm system. Upon receipt of a signal from the building's fire alarm system, power to load side of the starter shall be turned off. Circuitry shall be provided to ensure that power is off whether the starter is in the "AUTO", "HAND" or "BYPASS" mode. If this feature is not available from the starter manufacturer, provide a contactor on the line side of the starter to accomplish the same function. The contactor shall meet the requirements of division 16.
- E. At Contractor's option, Cerus Industrial "BAS" building automation HVAC starters may be provided. Features of starters/contactors, disconnects, and temperature controls may be combined in a single package using these starters. Coordination with Automatic Temperature Controls supplier and installer is recommended to reduce total project costs. Features include:
 1. Multi-tap control power transformer (CPT) for universal control voltage.
 2. Motor circuit protector disconnect (MCP) with high interrupt rating and lockable operator handle.
 3. Contactors rated as high as 2.5 million electrical operations and 25 million mechanical operations.
 4. Anti-cycling feature.
 5. Solid-state electronic overloads with wide adjustment range and highly accurate digital motor protection, including protection for phase loss, phase unbalance, stall and locked rotor conditions. Class 1-30.
 6. Digital keypad, featuring an H-O-A (Hand, Off, Auto) panel with large, clearly labeled push buttons including a front panel reset function and high-intensity LED indicators for settings.
 7. Damper and valve actuator control, to open the actuator before starting the fan or pump motor.
 8. Permissive auto control to disable auto inputs. Commonly used with a high pressure limit switch.
 9. Universal control inputs, including auto dry input, and wet input for voltages from 20 to 138 VAC or VDC.
 10. Power failure reset.
 11. Fireman's override.
 12. NEMA 1 enclosure with prepunched knockouts. NEMA 3R, 4, 4X, and 12 as required.
 13. BACnet embedded communications option available.

14. UL Listed assembly.
15. 5-year warranty.

2.4 V-BELT DRIVES

- A. Provide self-aligning roller-bearings mounted in sealed housings with grease fittings and grease overflow valves. Fan wheels and shafts shall be designed for critical speed at least 20% higher than the maximum fan speed. The assembled fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory. Bearings shall be certified to have an average life per AFBMA of not less than 200,000 hours.
- B. Provide adjustable belt drives for motors. Belts and pulleys shall be designed for a minimum 1.5 safety factor. The base shall be constructed to allow adjustment of belt tension without having to loosen motor hold-down bolts.

2.5 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (REMOTE MOUNTED TO SERVE PUMPS)

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Cerus Industrial, Inc. (P-Series).
 2. Danfoss (VLT FC-100 Series).
 3. Rockwell Automation (Allen-Bradley).
 4. Toshiba (Q7 Series).
 5. Schneider Electric (S-Flex)
 6. Integral to pumps.
- B. The variable frequency drives (VFDs) with options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly and shall be built in compliance with the latest standards of ANSI, IEEE, NEMA and the National Electric Code.
- C. The VFDs shall be designed to meet the requirements of the following standards: IEC801-2, IEC801-4, IEC255-4.
- D. Quality Assurance:
 1. Manufacturer: Shall specialize in manufacture, assembly, and field performance of VFDs with minimum 5 years' experience.
 2. The VFD manufacturer shall have an existing representative, exclusively for HVAC applications, an independent service and start-up organization, and a parts stocking depot local to the installation.
- E. Warranty and Start-Up Service:
 1. Start-Up Service: The VFD manufacturer shall provide a start-up service package. Service shall include inspection, final adjustment, operational checks, coordination with interface to building's ATC system (coordinate with Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems") and a final report for record purpose. Start-up service shall be performed by a factory approved and certified technician.
 2. Report: Submit a report of start-up and initial settings and readings.
 3. Owner Training: Provide a session of at least 4 hours, to train 2 or more of the Owner's representatives in the operation and maintenance of the drives. Schedule the training at

the Owner's convenience within normal working hours, within 2 months after Substantial Completion.

4. Warranty: For a period of 2 years after factory start-up, the VFD manufacturer shall include a full parts and labor on-site warranty at no additional cost.

F. Construction:

1. Pulse Width Modulated design converting the fixed utility voltage and frequency to a variable voltage and frequency output. The VFD shall employ a full wave bridge rectifier, DC bus choke, DC bus filter capacitors, and Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBTs) as the output switching device. SCRs, GTOs and Darlington transistors are not acceptable. The drive efficiency shall be 97 percent or better at full speed and full load. Fundamental power factor shall be 0.98 at all speeds and loads.
2. 6-pulse (minimum) converter section.
3. NEMA 1 ABS plastic or metal enclosure. Verify suitability of this enclosure for the application, and provide suitable enclosures either instead of or in addition to the basic enclosure.
4. Standard operating conditions are:
 - a. Incoming AC power at building power system design's phase and voltage (see Contract Drawings) ± 10 percent, 60 Hz. Output voltage, phase and frequencies compatible with equipment served (see Contract Drawings).
 - b. Humidity 0 to 95 percent (noncondensing and noncorrosive).
 - c. Altitude 0 to 3,300 feet above sea level, without derating.
 - d. Ambient temperature 0 to 40 degrees C.
 - e. Verify actual operating conditions, and derate drive capacity as required.
5. VFDs shall include the following features:
 - a. Customer interface, including digital display in plain English (code numbers are not acceptable), keypad and customer connections.
 - b. Carrier (Switching) Frequency: Optimized for a 3 kHz or 4 kHz carrier frequency to reduce motor noise. The carrier frequency shall be adjustable by the start-up technician, in a range at least as low as 1 kHz and as high as 8 kHz. Provide at least the following settings to allow fine tuning: 1 kHz, 4 kHz, and 8 kHz.
 - c. Built-in program to automatically vary the carrier (switching) frequency. Acceptable types of control include:
 - 1) ABB's switching frequency foldback control, reduces heat generated by the IGBTs by reducing the carrier frequency if the heatsink temperature rises above 176-194 degrees F (80-90 degrees C).
 - 2) Danfoss automatic switching frequency modulation, reduces noise at low loads (below 60 percent) by adjusting the carrier frequency up to a selected maximum, and provides maximum power and efficiency at higher loads by adjusting the carrier frequency downward to a more efficient setting.
 - d. The option of either (1) displaying a fault, (2) running at a preset speed, or (3) running at the last known speed (average of last 10 seconds) if the input reference (4-20mA or 2-10V) is lost.
 - e. Automatic restart after an overcurrent, overvoltage, or under voltage, or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts and trial time shall be programmable.
 - f. The ability to start into a rotating load (forward or reverse) and accelerate or decelerate without safety tripping or component damage (flying start).
 - g. Automatic power loss ride through circuit that will utilize the inertia of the load to keep the drive powered. Minimum power loss ride through shall be 1 cycle based on full load and no inertia.

- h. Isolated power for control circuits.
 - i. Input line fuses.
 - j. Acceptable start/stop commands shall include closure of a contact or switch, application and removal of input power and optional application and removal of 115 VAC on-off signal.
 - k. Load loss detection. Each VFD shall provide a dry contact closure at a field adjustable load threshold to indicate a loss of motor load (for example, broken fan belt or pump cavitation).
 - l. Pilot light cluster to provide visual indication of protective functions and circuit status, including the following LEDs:
 - 1) Power on (Red): Illuminates when main power is applied to the controller.
 - 2) AFC Run (Green): Illuminates to annunciate a drive run condition.
 - 3) AFC Fault (Yellow): Illuminates to annunciate a fault condition.
 - m. Five programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the VFD from continuously operating at an unstable speed.
 - n. PI setpoint controller integral to the drive, allowing a pressure or flow signal to be connected to the VFD, using the VFD for the closed loop control, eliminating the need for external controllers.
 - o. Three programmable digital relay outputs, rated for maximum switching current 8 amps at 24 VDC and 0.4 amps at 250 VAC; Maximum voltage 300 VDC and 250 VAC; continuous current rating 2 amps RMS.
 - p. Seven programmable preset speeds.
 - q. Six programmable digital inputs for interface with energy management system.
 - r. Two independently adjustable acceleration and deceleration ramps, adjustable from 1 to 1800 seconds.
 - s. Ramp or coast to a stop.
 - t. Two programmable analog outputs to provide 4-20 ma signals linear to output frequency, motor speed, output current, motor torque, motor power, DC bus voltage, and motor voltage.
6. VFD door mounted operator digital display shall include:
- a. Output Frequency
 - b. Motor Speed (RPM)
 - c. Motor Current
 - d. Calculated Motor Torque
 - e. Calculated Motor Power
 - f. DC Bus Voltage
 - g. Output Voltage
 - h. Heat Sink Temperature
 - i. Analog Input Values
 - j. Keypad Reference Values
 - k. Elapsed Time Meter
7. VFD speed command input shall include:
- a. Keypad.
 - b. Two analog inputs, each capable of accepting a 0-20 mA, 4-20mA, 0-10V, and 2-10V signal inputs isolated from ground, and programmable via the keypad for different uses. Inputs shall have a programmable filter to remove any oscillation of the reference signal. The filter shall be adjustable from 0.01 to 10 seconds. The input shall be able to be inverted, so that minimum reference corresponds to maximum speed, and maximum reference corresponds to minimum speed.
 - c. Floating point input to accept a three wire input from a Dwyer Photohelic gauge or equivalent type instrument.

- d. RS-485 communications.
- 8. The VFD shall include the following protection circuits. In the case of a protective trip, the drive shall stop, and announce the fault condition in plain words.
 - a. Overcurrent trip, 200 percent of the VFD's variable torque current rating.
 - b. Overvoltage trip, 130 percent of the VFD's rated voltage.
 - c. Undervoltage trip, 60 percent of the VFD's rated voltage.
 - d. Over temperature, + 70 degrees C.
 - e. Ground fault.
 - f. Adaptable Electronic Motor Overload Protection: Shall protect the motor based on speed, load curve, and external fan parameter. Circuits that protect the motor only at full speed are unacceptable.
 - g. Power line surge protection by means of a metal oxide varistor (m.o.v.).
- 9. Accessories to be furnished and mounted by the drive manufacturer and contained in a single enclosure (the use of more than one enclosure is not acceptable):
 - a. Protection From Harmonics and Voltage Spikes: Provide one of the following:
 - 1) Line Reactors: 3-percent AC input line reactors to reduce harmonic current distortion to the incoming power line, and to provide some protection to the drive from incoming voltage spikes. Provide reactors in each phase of incoming power to each VFD. Install between the input power and the drive's input bridge rectifier (so they protect the rectifier). The line reactor shall provide attenuation of line side voltage transients, thus preventing overvoltage trips or other unnecessary VFD shutdowns and providing a reduction in harmonic current distortion. Line reactors shall be manufactured by TCI of Milwaukee, WI and must meet the following requirements: provide a minimum of 2-1/2 percent line impedance, have a saturation rating of no less than 2.5 times the continuous current rating, and be UL recognized.
 - 2) ABB Design: Integral 5 percent swinging chokes in the AC input lines, configured between the input power and the drive's input bridge rectifier (so they protect the rectifier from spikes in input power).
 - a) The swinging choke is an inductor with an inductance value inversely proportional to its operating current. Over a substantial portion of the normal operating current range, the inductance decreases as the current in the choke increases. A conventional or linear choke has a fixed inductance value that changes very little as the operating current varies in the normal operating range.
 - b) The harmonic limiting effectiveness of the swinging choke increases when the operating point is less than maximum power.
 - c) Compared to a standard linear choke, the swinging choke provides superior line harmonic current reduction when the drive's output power is less than or equal to rated output.
 - d) The effective inductance value of a swinging choke at full load is higher than the value of a linear choke of the same physical size.
 - e) The efficiency of a swinging choke is higher than the efficiency of a linear choke of the same inductance value.
 - f) Since the design point BHP is nearly always less than the nameplate horsepower of the selected motor, with swinging chokes the harmonic contribution of the drive will nearly always be less than that at maximum rated output power.
 - g) See U.S. Patent No. 6,774,758, "Low harmonic rectifier circuit" using non-linear inductor(s).

- 3) Danfoss Design: Harmonic suppression and surge suppression integral to the drive using separate components.
 - a) Harmonic Suppression: DC link chokes (inductors) installed between the drive's input bridge rectifier and the inverter bus capacitor, consisting of a dual, 5 percent DC-link reactor on the positive and negative rails of the DC bus. This reactor reduces the level of harmonics reflected back into the building power system without causing a voltage loss at the drive's input, and improves input power factor. The reactor is non-saturating (linear) to provide full harmonic filtering throughout the entire load range. In performance, the harmonic suppression of the DC-link reactor is equivalent to a 5 percent AC line reactor.
 - b) Incoming Power-Line Surge Suppression: Fast-acting Metal Oxide Varistor (or (MOV) installed between the input power and the drive's input bridge rectifier, Zener diodes and oversized DC bus capacitors to provide protection against high potential spikes. When the voltage exceeds 2.3 times the expected incoming voltage for 1.3 milliseconds, the MOV shorts, protecting the internal parts of the drive including the 3-phase full-wave diode bridge. The reactor also acts to reduce input current caused by power line disturbances. Provide 4 MOVs, one on each of the 3 inputs and one attached to the DC Link. Comply with the German specification for surge suppression (VDE 0160).
- 4) Linear chokes or DC link chokes used alone without surge suppression on the incoming power are NOT acceptable as alternatives to line reactors. If they are standard and integral to the VFD, they may be provided in addition to line reactors.
- 5) Provide bypass on drives which serve single non-redundant motors, such as fan motors in air handling units and air conditioning units.
- 6) Bypass is not required on drives which serve one of a pair of matching and fully-redundant motors with individual drive per motor (such as a pair of pumps where one is the lead pump and one is a 100 percent backup, and each pump has its own VFD).
- b. Service switch which provides the ability to service the controller (electrically isolated while in bypass operation) without having to remove power to motor.
- c. Hand-off automatic switch (HOA), prewired. The HOA switch shall be operable in both the Normal and Bypass (if provided) modes of operation. The switch may be dial type, or momentary-contact pushbutton type with LED indicator lights. The switch may be integral to the standard VFD keypad, if it is a dedicated physical switch that is always available, but it is not allowed to serve any other functions, and it may not be a virtual switch such as on a touchscreen.
 - 1) When Auto mode is selected, the external start command and external reference speed signal shall control the motor.
 - 2) When Hand mode is selected, the motor shall run and the manual potentiometer shall control the motor speed. Other controls and inputs/outputs shall function as in Auto mode.
- d. Manual potentiometer, dial type with calibrated nameplate. Provide an analog (dial-type) or digital meter to indicate selected speed.
 - 1) If the HOA switch is a dedicated button integral to the VFD keypad, and the potentiometer function is immediately available without any further steps when the HOA is in "Hand" position (such as up-down pushbuttons on the

face of the keypad), the potentiometer may be integral to the standard VFD keypad. The speed meter may be a display on the general display screen.

- e. Customer Interlock Terminal Strip - provide a separate terminal strip for connection of fire, smoke, freeze contacts and external start command. External interlocks and start/stop contacts shall function with drive in hand, auto or bypass.
 - f. Door interlocked disconnect or circuit breaker, padlockable in off position.
 - g. For drives that control fans or pumps which are specified to operate in an automatic lead/lag arrangement, provide automatic alternation device in VFD enclosure. (Coordinate with Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems").
 - h. Damper Control Interlock shall:
 - 1) Provide 110 VAC output to the damper EP relay upon receipt of a start command to the VFD.
 - 2) Provide input terminals for connection to damper end switch. VFD shall not start until damper end switch is closed.
 - 3) Damper control circuit shall be operable in Hand, Auto, and Bypass.
10. Energy Management System Interface
- a. Drive shall have the capability to be controlled and monitored via analog and digital inputs and outputs.
 - b. In addition to analog and digital I/O the VFD shall be capable of communicating with the following controls companies' communication buses with no extra hardware:
 - 1) Honeywell Controls
 - c. Drive shall have integral capability to be controlled and monitored through BACnet, LonWorks, Modbus, or other serial communication protocol compatible with the building automatic temperature control system. Provide adapter modules as required.
 - d. Coordinate with suppliers and installers of building automatic temperature control system to ensure compatibility and full functionality. See Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems."
11. In the event of a power failure and upon restoration of power, the variable frequency drive shall remain responsive to its command signal from the building's energy management/temperature control system. The drive shall not require manual resetting after a power outage in order to respond to the energy management/temperature control system's command signal.
12. For drives that are associated with equipment that is required to be shut down upon a fire alarm condition, provide input contacts within the VFD enclosure to interface with the building's fire alarm system. Upon receipt of a signal from the building's fire alarm system, power to load side of the VFD shall be turned off. Circuitry shall be provided to ensure that power is off whether the VFD is in the "AUTO", "HAND" or "BYPASS" mode. If this feature is not available from the VFD manufacturer, provide a contactor on the line side of the VFD to accomplish the same function. The contactor shall meet the requirements of the Electrical Division of the Specifications.
13. Occasional input and output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the drive. If drive design cannot tolerate interruption of output, such as by a disconnect switch mounted between the drive and the motor, provide protective devices and coordinate with installers to protect the drive as specified in Part 3 – Execution in this Section.

G. Compliance with IEEE-519:

- 1. Input Line Reactors: Provide as specified in "Construction" paragraph of this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 01 for “Product Requirements”: Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and direction of rotation, and ensure agreement with nameplate.
- D. Install guards in accordance with Codes and OSHA requirements.
- E. Variable Frequency Drives:
 - 1. Mounting Height:
 - a. Install with the disconnect switch height in accordance with NFPA 70, as described in the paragraph “Disconnect Switch Mounting Height” in this Section.
 - b. The VFD shall be considered to be a piece of equipment served by its disconnect switch, for purposes of NFPA 70, unless otherwise indicated, or otherwise directed by the Authority Having Jurisdiction or by the Owner.
 - 1) If the motor served by the VFD is within sight of the VFD, and within 50 feet (15.2 m) measured in a straight line, this disconnect switch may also serve the motor unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. When possible, install VFDs with their operator-interface display at 79 inches (2.0 m) or less above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated or directed.
 - 1) To restrict unauthorized access, VFDs in locations accessible to the public (such as but not limited to classrooms, unrestricted storage rooms, and corridors) shall be mounted with the disconnect switch at 72 to 79 inches (1.8 to 2.0 m) above finished floor, with the VFD operator display and other accessories mounted above the disconnect switch, where ceiling height allows, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) In mechanical rooms and other restricted-access locations, mount VFDs at a height for greatest user convenience.
 - d. When possible, mount groups of adjacent VFDs with tops at uniform height above finished floor.
 - e. Because VFDs produce heat, do not install a VFD above another one, or above another heat-producing device. Do not install a VFD below or too near to any heat-sensitive device or room temperature sensor. Provide ventilation space and other means of cooling as required by the manufacturer.
 - f. Install with service and installation clearances as required by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Electrical Connections:
 - a. Provide separate metal conduits for drive input power, output power to the motor, and control wiring. Output motor cables from multiple drives shall be run separately.
 - b. Ground each drive separately.
 - c. Ensure that a fused disconnect switch is provided upstream between the transformer and the drive. Fuses are required because they are faster-acting than circuit breakers.

- d. If drive design cannot tolerate interruption of output, such as by a disconnect switch mounted between the drive and the motor, provide protective devices and coordinate with installers to protect the drive, and coordinate with installers to ensure that no unnecessary switching is installed.
 - 1) When the VFD is out of sight from the equipment served, or is more than 50 feet (15.2 m) from the equipment served, a disconnect switch mounted on or adjacent to the equipment is generally required in Division 26 “Electrical” or by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. If such a disconnect or other switching device is indicated or required, provide protective devices as required by the VFD manufacturer. Such devices typically include an “early-break” auxiliary set of contacts or a “Stop” button on the disconnect switch, field-wired to the VFD’s external fault input or stop input, so that if the switch is opened while the VFD is running, the input will shut off the output of the VFD. The VFD stop method must be set to “Coast.” Provide field wiring in conduit.
 - 2) Provide engraved nameplates at disconnect switches and other devices, instructing users on the proper operation of these devices to prevent damage to the VFD.
3. Carrier Frequency: Adjust to minimize noise, but also to minimize the potential for motor bearing damage due to VFD-induced shaft voltage.
 - a. VFDs convert line AC voltage to a pulse width modulated (PWM) AC voltage of variable frequency. The switching frequency of these pulses is referred to as the “carrier frequency.” The switching induces a voltage on the rotor shaft, which, if it builds up to a sufficient level, can discharge as “bearing current” to ground through the bearings. This has an electric discharge machining (EDM) effect, causing pitting of the bearing’s rolling elements and raceways. This effect can be minimized by proper setup.
 - b. The higher the carrier frequency, the higher the rate of the current discharge pulses, and the more likely EDM will occur. At higher carrier frequencies the VFD will generally run quieter; however, it becomes more destructive on the motor insulation and bearings.
 - c. Adjust the carrier frequency as low as possible without creating unacceptable audible noise levels, and to avoid frequencies above 6 kHz altogether if possible.
4. Coordinate with building controls systems as specified in Part 2 of this Section.
5. Perform startup service, and submit report.
6. Provide warranty service.
7. Provide Owner training.

END OF SECTION 230513

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 230519 – METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gauges and Pressure gauge taps.
- B. Filter gauges.
- C. Test Plugs.
- D. Thermometers and thermometer wells.
- E. Thermowell heat transfer paste.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures": Procedures for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers data and list which indicates use, operating range, total range, accuracy, and location for manufactured components.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Include instructions for calibrating instruments.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements": Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install instruments when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Weiss Series 4CTS
 - 2. Trerice 600 Series.
 - 3. Marshalltown.
 - 4. Amtek.
 - 5. Dwyer.

- B. Gauges, Hot Water Heating and Steam Systems: Weiss Series 4PG-1 industrial pressure gauge, dry non-filled type, with phosphor bronze bourdon tube, silver brazed connecting joints, brass socket, bushed stainless rotary movement, 1/4" NPT connection, white aluminum dial with black markings, black aluminum pointer with front slotted adjustment..
 - 1. Case: Cast aluminum or stainless steel.
 - 2. Lens: Push-in Lexan polycarbonate, or clear glass or acrylic with stainless steel ring, per manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Bourdon Tube: Phosphor bronze.
 - 4. Provide "pigtail" for steam applications.
 - 5. Dial Size: 4 to 4-1/2 inch.
 - 6. Connection: Lower or lower back, 1/4" or 1/2" NPT, as selected by Contractor.
 - 7. Accuracy: 1 percent of full scale range, per ANSI-ASME B40.1 Grade 1A.
 - 8. Scale: Psi.
 - 9. Range: 0-60 psig typical, select for application.

- C. Verify suitability of range for each application. Best selection is for typical reading to be close to mid-scale.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

- A. Ball Valve:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Weiss.
 - b. Trerice.
 - c. Marshalltown.
 - d. Amtek.
 - e. Dwyer.
 - 2. Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 300 psi.
 - 3. Ball valves may also be furnished under applicable sections of the Specifications.

2.3 STATIC PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Dial Gauges:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dwyer.
 - b. Trerice.
 - c. Marshalltown.
 - d. Amtek.

2. 3-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.

B. Inclined Manometer:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dwyer.
 - b. Trerice.
 - c. Marshalltown.
 - d. Amtek.
2. Plastic with red liquid on white background with black figures, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.

C. Accessories: Static pressure tips with compression fittings for bulkhead mounting, 1/4 inch diameter tubing.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc., "Pete's Plugs", www.petesplug.com
 - b. Weiss, www.weissinstruments.com
 - c. Flow Design, Inc. www.flowdesign.com
 - d. Trerice, www.trerice.com
2. 1/2 inch NPT brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with self-closing valves as follows:
 - a. Nordel (EPDM) core for water and hydronic heating and cooling service, temperatures range 30 to 275°F.
 - b. Neoprene core for natural gas or LP gas service, temperature range -40 to 150°F.
 - c. Verify core suitability for other fluids and temperatures.
3. Working Pressure: 500 psig
4. Cap Retaining Strap: Color coded to indicate core material.
5. Construction with either dual self-closing valves (Pete's Plug standard design) or single valve are allowed.
6. For chilled water applications, provide "XL" plugs which include a 1-1/2" extension for insulated piping.

2.5 THERMOMETERS - DIAL

A. Manufacturers:

1. Weiss.
2. Trerice.
3. Amtek.
4. Ernst.

B. Thermometer: Weiss Model 45VA, ASTM E1, stainless steel or cast aluminum case, adjustable angle with front recalibration, vapor actuated, black scale on white-finished metal background, black pointer, sealed lens, brass stem.

1. Size: 4 to 4-1/2 inch dial.
2. Lens: Snap-in Lexan polycarbonate with o-ring, or clear glass with rubber ring.

3. Bulb: Copper. Provide extended bulb for socket extension in insulated pipe.
4. Extended Bulb: Where required, provide extended capillary tube with braided copper protection.
5. Connection: Separable socket.
6. Accuracy: 1 scale division throughout range.
7. Calibration: Degrees F.
8. Scale Range: 0 to 100°F for plumbing cold water, chilled water, and cooling tower/condenser water systems; 30 to 240°F for plumbing hot water, hot water heating, and supply air systems.
9. Graduations: 2°F.
10. Air Duct Flange: Provide for duct applications.

C. Provide dial type except where digital type is indicated.

2.6 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

- A. Socket (Thermometer Well) for Piping: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems, with extensions for insulated piping. Provide with Honeywell viscous heat transfer paste.

2.7 THERMOWELL HEAT TRANSFER PASTE

- A. Manufacturers:
1. MG Chemicals.
 2. Honeywell.
 3. Terice.
- B. Description:
1. Formulation: Silicone or synthetic base, containing metal oxides.
 2. Thermal Conductivity: At least 4.5 Btu-in.
 3. Temperature Range: To 392°F.
 4. Flash Point: 500°F.
 5. Dropping Point: ASTM D566, greater than 500°F.
 6. Specific Gravity: 2.3 minimum at 77°F.
 7. Consistency: ASTM D217, 310 to 320.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use ball valves for water service.
- B. Division 01 "Product Requirements": Manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inches for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Fill thermometer sockets with heat transfer paste.
- E. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets.

- F. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
- G. Install static pressure gauges to measure across filters and filter banks, (inlet to outlet). On multiple banks, provide manifold and single gauge.
- H. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- I. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- J. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- K. Locate test plugs where indicated.
- L. Provide pressure gauge at high point of system for setting of cold water make-up pressure reducing valve.
- M. Provide pressure gauge at connection to bladder type expansion tank for setting of air side pre-charge pressure.

END OF SECTION 230519

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Labels.
- D. Stencils.
- E. Pipe Markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 01 “Submittal Procedures.”
- B. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer’s name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under Division 01 “Closeout Procedures.”
- B. Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Include valve tag chart.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. E.R. Perry Signs & Engraving.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - 4. No substitutions.

- B. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated 3-layer plastic with beveled edges and engraved letters on contrasting background color, 1/16-inch thick. Letters shall be black on light backgrounds, or white on dark backgrounds, as applicable. Service temperature range -40 to 175°F; minimum application temperature for adhesive 50°F. Suitable for average outdoor lifespan of at least 2-3 years.
- C. Aluminum Nameplates: For higher temperature applications, and for outdoor applications when manufacturer does not recommend their plastic nameplates for use outdoors, provide aluminum nameplates, with integral anodized or painted surface color coating and natural aluminum engraved letters, 1/32-inch thick. Service temperature range -40 to 350°F; minimum application temperature for adhesive 50°F. Suitable for average outdoor lifespan of at least 2-3 years.
- D. Colors: Select background color as appropriate for the application. Color for general applications shall be white (except that aluminum nameplate standard color shall be black). Color for general warnings shall be red or yellow. Colors for fluid services shall comply with ASME A13.1-2007. Comply with ASME/ANSI standards and other regulations as applicable.
- E. Provide with factory adhesive and with side holes for fastener attachment as applicable. Mechanical fasteners are required for applications which are outdoors or otherwise exposed to weather or sunlight, or in moist areas such as kitchens and locker rooms, or on cooled surfaces subject to condensation, or on surfaces with operating temperatures above 150°F. Where nameplate is on an irregular surface and cannot make complete contact, provide mechanical fasteners or ties in addition to adhesive.

2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. E.R. Perry Signs & Engraving.
 - c. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - d. No substitutions.
 - 2. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter.
- B. Metal Tags:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
 - c. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - d. No substitutions.
 - 2. Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Information Tags:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Seton Identification Products.
Clear plastic with printed "Danger," "Caution," or "Warning" and message; size 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches with grommet and self-locking nylon ties.
- D. Tag Chains and Hooks: Brass or stainless steel compatible with tag material for general applications. Brass where in contact with copper piping or other copper-alloy materials.

- E. Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame with plexiglass cover.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Manufacturer: Seton Identification Products.
- B. Description: Polyester, size 1.9 x 0.75 inches, adhesive backed with printed identification.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1 inch high letters.
 - 3. Over 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
 - 4. Equipment: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors and lettering size conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.5 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Seton Identification Products.
 - b. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
 - c. Brimar Industries, Inc., PipeMarker division.
 - d. No substitutions.
 - 2. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements": Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- C. Install plastic or aluminum engraved nameplates with corrosion-resistant mechanical fasteners, or

adhesive, as specified. In outdoor locations, where lifetime of nameplates is limited, fasteners shall be removable screws or bolts for ease of nameplate replacement.

- D. Install labels with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- E. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- F. Identify items of mechanical equipment such as boilers, chillers, fans, terminal units, air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- G. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with metal tags.
- I. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- J. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, at each branch and riser take-off, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- K. Identify ductwork with stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number, area served and airflow direction. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- L. Identify duct access doors at fire dampers, smoke dampers, and smoke detectors with 1/2-inch lettering to indicate the fire protection device(s) within, in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- M. Secure valve tag chart on an easily accessible wall in the mechanical room or in a location as otherwise directed by the Architect.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, Adjustment, and Balancing of Hydronic, Steam, Piping Systems.
- B. Measurement of Final Operating Condition of HVAC Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance.
- B. ADC - Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
- C. ASHRAE 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
- D. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- E. SMACNA - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
- E. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Submit name of TAB Agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. Design Review Reports:
 - 1. Submit prior to commencement of construction under provisions of Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
 - 2. Review the Contract Documents, and indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

- D. Preliminary Report Submittals:
 - 1. Prior to commencing work of this Section, and no more than 30 days after approval of TAB Agency submittals, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required, with columns of design data filled in. By means of plan views, equipment profiles, and similar graphical descriptions, indicate where measurements will be taken.
 - 2. Submit the procedures to be used.
- E. Field Reports: Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect/Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
- F. Provide reports in letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
- G. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty prior to commencing system balance.
- H. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms, or forms prepared following ASHRAE 111, or NEBB forms, or forms containing information indicated in Schedules.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance; or ASHRAE 111; or NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Agency: Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience and certified by AABC or NEBB, or equivalent experience which would qualify for membership in these testing organizations. Agency shall be one of those listed under article 3.1 AGENCIES in this Section.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence work under the provisions of Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Sequence work to commence after completion of systems or portions of work, and schedule completion of work before Substantial Completion of Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AGENCIES

- A. Tekon Technical Consultants, Rochester, NH. Contact: Charles Corlin, (603) 335-3080.
- B. Maine Air Balance, Brewer, ME. Contact: Ron Vaillancourt Tel. (207) 989-0533.
- C. Central Air Balance, Lisbon Falls, Maine 04252; (207) 353-2006; C (207) 754-2023; Contact Glenn Hill.
- D. Harriman, Auburn, ME. Contact: Norman Varney, (207) 784-5100.
- E. Yankee Balancing, Inc.
- F. No Substitutions.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operating correctly in accordance with sequence of operations before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
 - 5. Pumps are rotating correctly.
 - 6. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
 - 7. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report to the responsible Subcontractors, defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance. Submit list of locations where the Contractor needs to provide additional balancing devices.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.6 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements of individual system parts (due to system diversity), full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.
- G. Coordinate with Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems" for calibration of pump static pressure sensors and determination of pressure setpoints.
- H. When the available pump head is more than 15 percent above the required head to meet the design flow, trim the pump impeller to bring the head within 100 to 110 percent of the required head to meet the design flow. At least one balancing valve in the system, and one balancing valve per each multi-circuit sub-main branch served by a branch balancing valve, shall be fully open when balancing is complete.

3.7 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Retests: If random tests elicit a measured flow deviation of 10 percent or more from, recorded in the certified report listings, at 10 percent or more of the rechecked selections, the report shall be automatically rejected. In the event the report is rejected, systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded, new certified reports submitted, and new inspection tests made.

3.8 SCHEDULES

- A. Equipment Requiring Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing:
 - 1. HVAC Pumps

2. Baseboard Radiation
 3. Unit Heaters
- B. Report Forms:
1. Title Page:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - d. Project name
 - e. Project location
 - f. Project Architect
 - g. Project Engineer
 - h. Project Contractor
 - i. Project altitude
 - j. Report date
 2. Summary Comments:
 - a. Design versus final performance
 - b. Notable characteristics of system
 - c. Description of systems operation sequence
 - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
 - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
 - f. Test conditions
 3. Instrument List:
 - a. Instrument
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Range
 - f. Calibration date
 4. Electric Motors:
 - a. Manufacturer
 - b. Model/Frame
 - c. HP/BHP
 - d. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 - e. RPM
 - f. Service factor
 - g. Starter size, rating, heater elements
 - h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 5. V-Belt Drive:
 - a. Identification/location
 - b. Required driven RPM
 - c. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
 - d. Belt, size and quantity
 - e. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
 - f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
 6. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD):
 - a. Motor(s) served
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model/Frame
 - d. HP/BHP ratings

- e. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 - f. Input and output frequency (Hz)
 - g. Reference speed command from control system
 - h. Carrier frequency setting
 - i. Speeds programmed out for vibration
 - j. Speed adjustment for motor balancing (if allowed)
7. Pump Data:
- a. Identification/number
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Size/model
 - d. Impeller
 - e. Service
 - f. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
 - g. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
 - h. Discharge pressure
 - i. Suction pressure
 - j. Total operating head pressure
 - k. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
 - l. Shut off, total head pressure
8. Heating Element Data:
- a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Service
 - d. Manufacturer
 - e. Water flow, design and actual
 - f. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 - g. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 - h. Leaving water temperature, design and actual

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230719 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.
- C. Shields, Inserts, and Saddles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 “Submittal Procedures”.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years’ experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years’ experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. For elastomeric foam insulation, rating shall apply for thicknesses up to 2 inches.
- B. Insulation materials and accessories shall be asbestos-free. No fibers with dimensions similar to asbestos fibers shall be released from any material.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Division 01 Section “Product Requirements”: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- B. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 Section “Product Requirements”: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

- C. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

1.7 EXISTING PIPING

- A. Insulate existing piping as indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall be responsible to field-verify quantities and sizes. Provide access to existing piping as required for complete insulation. Remove existing finishes and existing insulation as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glass and Mineral Fiber Products:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Certainteed Corporation.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Owens Corning.
 - 5. No substitutions.
- B. Accessories:
 - 1. Ceel-Co division of Johns Manville (product: plastic jacket systems).
 - 2. Foster Products, division of Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a subsidiary of H.B. Fuller (mastics, sealants, reinforcing membranes, and accessories).
 - 3. Johns Manville (products: Super-Seal acrylic polymer coatings, Zeston plastic jacket systems).
 - 4. Proto Corporation (product: plastic jacket systems).
 - 5. Vac Systems International (product: Tough Coat acrylic polymer mechanical insulation repair coating).

2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C177, 0.24 Btu-in/(hr-sq.ft-°F) at 75°F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850°F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM C1136, White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.
- C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- E. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- F. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- G. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- H. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- I. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449/C449M.

2.3 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 1. Jacket: ASTM D1784, One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum service temperature: 0°F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 150°F.
 - c. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm-inches.
 - d. Thickness: 15 mil for indoor use, 30 mil for outdoor use and in high-abuse areas such as corridors and locker rooms.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, tacks (for heating systems only) or pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. ABS Plastic:
 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum service temperature: -40°F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature of 180°F.
 - c. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.012 perm-inches.
 - d. Thickness: 30 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

2.4 SHIELDS, INSERTS, AND SADDLES

- A. Shields:
 1. Carpenter and Paterson Figure 265GS, or equal.
 2. Galvanized or electro-galvanized steel, minimum 12 inch length, minimum 120-degree arc, minimum 18 gauge.
 3. Provide contact adhesive to glue shields to the insulation.
- B. Snap-On Shields:
 1. Cooper B-Line "Snap'N Shield".
 2. Snap-N Shield is an acceptable substitute for metal shields when installed with strut trapeze hangers on horizontal piping.
 3. Paintable polypropylene plastic 12-inch long preformed shields, snap-on design for attachment to strut.
 4. Gluing is not required with Snap-N Shield.
 5. Provide black or white color to match the insulation in areas exposed to public view.
- C. Inserts:

1. Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
2. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

D. Saddles:

1. Factory fabricated of curved carbon steel plate, of same overall thickness and contour as adjoining insulation. Sides designed for welding to pipe. Center support plate for pipe sizes 12 inches and larger.

2.5 MANUFACTURER'S STAMP OR LABEL

- A. Every package or standard container of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site for use shall have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand, and description of material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos-free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 01 "Product Requirements": Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards where applicable.
- C. Provide insulation for surfaces of new piping and for surfaces of existing piping that is uninsulated, as indicated and specified.
- D. Insulation values shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1-2010, applicable State Energy Codes, and Table I, whichever is greater. In addition, comply with the other requirements of this Section.
1. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC): Chapter 5 of the Code allows the use of ASHRAE 90.1 insulation thicknesses instead of the Minimum Pipe Insulation table which is in Chapter 5 of the IECC. This Specification does not reference the table in IECC.
- E. Piping systems requiring insulation, types of insulation required, and insulation thickness shall be as listed in Table I herein. For piping not listed in Table 1, insulate to meet Code requirements, using suitable specified materials, subject to Architect's approval. Except for flexible unicellular insulation, insulation thicknesses as specified in Table I shall be one inch greater for insulated piping systems located outside the building and in unconditioned spaces. Unless otherwise specified, insulate fittings, flanges, and valves, except valve stems, hand wheels, and operators. Use factory pre-molded, precut, or field-fabricated insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as used on

adjacent piping. Insulation exterior shall be factory cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking, and non-peeling.

- F. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- G. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- H. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. For hot piping conveying fluids 140°F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- J. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140°F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- K. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- L. For piping which may operate at a range of temperatures (for example, heat recovery and heat exchange piping), provide insulation and vapor barriers as are suitable for the entire range of operation.
- M. Large Valve Bodies and Other Fittings: Large valves and other fittings requiring service access may be insulated with removable, reusable equipment covers with “Velcro” closures.
- N. Branches to Expansion Tanks: For chilled water systems, insulate completely. For hot water systems, insulate from the connection at the main to at least 10 feet toward the tank.
- O. Branches to Gauges, Sensors, Drains, and Vents: Insulate branches to gauges, sensors, drains, and vents as for active sections of piping. For piping with operating temperatures above ambient, insulate to at least 6 inches from the active main. For temperature devices, insulate to include the sensing bulb or other element. For pressure devices in hot piping with syphon loops, insulate from the active main to the syphon loop, but it is not necessary to insulate the syphon loop or the portion of the branch on the device side of the syphon loop.
- P. Shields, Inserts, and Saddles:
 - 1. Application: Provide shields at hangers. Provide inserts for piping 2 in. nominal size or larger.
 - 2. Shield location: Between insulation jacket and hanger.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Saddle location: Between support shield and piping.

5. Glue shields to outside of insulation after system is filled and run at operating temperature.
 6. Align mid-length of shields, inserts, and saddles with the hanger centerline.
- Q. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- R. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms 10 feet or Less Above Finished Floor:
1. Piping Which Crosses Walking and Service Access Paths 4 feet or Less Above Finished Floor: Finish with PVC or ABS jacket and fitting covers.
- S. Pipe Exposed in Finished Spaces 10 feet or Less Above Finished Floor: Finish with PVC or ABS jacket and fitting covers.

3.3 UNIFORM INSTALLATION

- A. Systems shall use a single insulation type throughout the installation.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Insulate piping after system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and dried. Ensure full range of motion of equipment actuators. Modify insulation to avoid obstruction of valve handles, safety reliefs, and other components requiring movement. Allow adequate space for pipe expansion. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down on longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings. Extend surface finishes to protect surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping. Provide a moisture and vapor seal where insulation terminates against metal hangers, anchors and other projections through the insulation on surfaces for which a vapor seal is specified. Keep insulation dry during the application of any finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:
1. Piping in radiation enclosures, or within cabinets of unit heaters.
 2. Valve hand wheels.
 3. Fire protection pipes. Vibration isolating connections.
 4. Adjacent insulation.
 5. ASME stamps.

3.5 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Pipe Insulation (Except Elastomeric Insulation): Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints tightly butted into place. The jacket laps shall be drawn tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive, factory applied self-sealing lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3-inches wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1-1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps. When a vapor barrier jacket is required, as indicated in Table I, or on the ends of sections of insulation that butt against flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and joints, use a vapor-barrier coating conforming to manufacturer's weatherproof coating for outside service. Apply this vapor barrier coating at longitudinal and circumferential laps. Patch damaged jacket material by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and cementing, and coating as specified for butt

strips. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break in both directions. At penetrations by pressure gauges and thermometers, fill the voids with the vapor barrier coating for outside service. Seal with a brush coat of the same coating. Where penetrating roofs, insulate piping to a point flush with the top of the flashing and seal with the vapor barrier coating. Butt tightly the exterior insulation to the top of the flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior metal jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation. Seal the flashing and counterflashing underneath with the vapor barrier coating.

- B. Sleeves and Wall Chases: Where penetrating interior walls, extend a metal jacket 2 inches out on either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band. Where penetrating floors, extend a metal jacket from a point below the back-up material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than one inch from end of metal jacket. Where penetrating exterior walls, extend the metal jackets through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.6 FIELD INSPECTION

- A. Visually inspect to ensure that materials used conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

TABLE I

PIPING INSULATION MATERIAL AND WALL THICKNESS

SERVICE	INSULATION MATERIAL	VAPOR BARRIER REQUIRED	INSULATION WALL THICKNESS AT THE FOLLOWING PIPE DIAMETERS					
			<1"	1" to <1.5"	1.5" to <4"	4" to <8"	8" or Greater	
Heating Systems (Hot Water Supply and Return)								
110°F to 200°F	Glass Fiber	No	1.5"	1.5"	2"	2"	2"	
Heating Systems (Steam, Steam Condensate)								
Operating Temperature								
201 degrees F to 250 deg. F	Glass Fiber	No	2.5 inches	2.5 inches	2.5 inches	3 inches	3 inches	
141 degrees F to 200 deg. F	Glass Fiber	No	1.5 inches	1.5 inches	2 inches	2 inches	2 inches	
105 degrees F to 140 deg. F	Glass Fiber	Yes	1 inch	1 inch	1.5 inches	1.5 inches	1.5 inches	

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC and Plumbing systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Note: The terms ATC, BAS, and DDC may be used interchangeably in this Section and on the Drawings, to indicate the overall control system.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. ATC: Automatic temperature control.
 - 2. BACnet: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
 - 3. BAS: Building Automation System.
 - 4. DDC: Direct digital control.
 - 5. I/O: Input/output.
 - 6. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
 - 7. PC: Personal computer.
 - 8. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
 - 9. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
 - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.

7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F (1.0 deg C).
 - g. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F (0.15 deg C).
 - h. Pressure Differential: Plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.
 - i. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg (25 Pa).
 - j. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 7. Schedule of valves including size and flow characteristics.
 8. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 10. Controlled Systems:

- a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
- C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE Standard 135 (BACNET).
- D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
- 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- E. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For mechanical instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
- 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 135 (BACnet) for DDC system components.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, provide shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer, in a timely manner coordinated with the equipment manufacturer.
- B. Components to be Installed Under Other Sections: For components to be installed under other Sections of the Specifications, provide delivery of components to appropriate Subcontractors, provide installation instructions, and supervise their installation.
- C. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Contractor to provide conduit and boxes for wall sensors. Contractor shall coordinate as necessary to install conduit and wall boxes prior to installation of drywall.
- C. Coordinate line-voltage power supplies with Division 26.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. (Not Used.)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE SUPPLIERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Installers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Mechanical Services/Maine Controls
 - 2. No other substitutions will be permitted.
- B. System components shall generally be the products of a single manufacturer(s) listed above. Where manufacturers are listed in paragraphs below, those lists shall apply to their specific products only. Miscellaneous components which the control system manufacturer doesn't manufacture such as cabling, conduits, transformers, and ice cube relays may be products of other manufacturers, subject to approval.
- C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in a multi-user, multitasking environment on a token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.2 UNACCEPTABLE BIDDERS

- A. Bids by wholesalers, contractors or franchised dealers or any other firm whose principal business is not that of manufacturing or installing automatic temperature control systems or of those not listed above shall not be acceptable. Bid documents that are not complete in their response to these documents or take exception to any of the capabilities defined within these documents will be rejected.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Operator Workstation: Communicate back to existing operator workstation.
- B. Application Software:
 - 1. Existing operating system shall be upgraded to latest control system.
 - 2. I/O capability from operator station.
 - 3. System security for each operator via software password and access levels.
 - 4. Automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 - 5. Database creation and support.
 - 6. Automatic and manual database save and restore.
 - 7. Dynamic color graphic displays.
 - 8. Custom graphics generation and graphics library of Mechanical equipment and symbols.
 - 9. Alarm processing, messages, and reactions.
 - 10. Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
 - 11. Alarm and event processing.
 - 12. Object and property status and control.
 - 13. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
 - 14. Data collection, reports, and logs. Include standard reports for the following:
 - a. Current values of objects.
 - b. Current alarm summary.
 - c. Disabled objects.
 - d. Alarm lockout objects.
 - e. Logs.
 - 15. Custom report development.
 - 16. Utility and weather reports.
 - 17. Workstation application editors for controllers and schedules.
 - 18. Maintenance management.
- C. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.

3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. Mechanical Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - d. Remote communications.
 - e. Maintenance management.
 - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 5. ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) Compliance: Control units shall use BACnet protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- D. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- E. Any temperature control panels required in addition to those indicated on the Drawings shall be powered by the ATC Subcontractor.
- F. Wall mounted thermostats and temperature sensors shall be attached either to a wall stud or to blocking, or to an electrical wall box attached to such wall framing. Attaching to gypsum wallboard only shall not be allowed.
- G. Outdoor air temperature sensor(s) shall be installed on the North side of the building.
1. Thermostats and temperature sensors are shown on the drawings for general location. Terminal heat transfer units and fans which control space temperature shall be provided with thermostatic control, whether or not a thermostat or temperature sensor has been shown on the drawings
- H. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.

2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- I. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 SPARE POINTS

- A. Provide a minimum of 10 percent spare points or 16 spare points, whichever is greater, in each ATC control panel for future use. Spare points shall be equally distributed among analog input, analog output, digital input and digital output. It is not intended that spare points be provided in unitary control panels which serve classroom unit ventilators. It is intended that spare points be provided in master control panels and in panels which serve mechanical rooms and air handling units.

2.5 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C) at calibration point.
 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches (915 mm) long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: See below.
 7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- C. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
 2. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure and tested to 300-psig (2070-kPa); linear output 4 to 20 mA.

3. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
- D. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 2. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
 3. Thermometer: Concealed.
 4. Communications Port: Standard phone-type jack for connection of portable laptop computer and other devices. Provide at each room sensor, no exceptions.
 5. Override Pushbutton: For timed override of occupied/unoccupied cycle. Provide in normally-occupied rooms such as classrooms and offices only.
- E. Room sensor accessories include the following:
1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
 2. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws. Furnish to the Owner, at least 5 per sensor type.
 3. Wall Mounting Box: Recessed, steel, securely fastened to wall framing. Equal to Steel City metallic switch boxes by Thomas & Betts Corp. Box may only be omitted where sensor attaches directly to masonry construction.

2.6 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
- B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- D. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- E. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- F. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- G. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.7 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Motors, Drives & Accessories."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo.
 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - c. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - d. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
 8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 10. Temperature Rating: 40 to 104 deg F (5 to 40 deg C).
 - a. In addition, valve actuators shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient temperature and fluid temperature. For example, actuators located within heating equipment terminal enclosures will experience higher temperatures.
 11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 121 deg C).
 12. Run Time: 30 seconds.
 13. Actuator Housing: Molded or die-cast zinc or aluminum. Terminal unit actuators may be high-impact plastic with ambient temperature rating of 50 to 140 deg F (10 to 60 deg C) unless located in return-air plenums.
 14. Damper actuators shall be provided with end switches.

2.8 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Globe-type valves are required except for those applications where terminal-unit control valves or butterfly valves are specified or detailed.
 2. Ball-type valves may be substituted for other types, and shall be manufactured by Belimo, with Belimo actuators (no substitutions).
 3. Valves shall be suitable for water with up to 50 percent inhibited ethylene or propylene glycol.
 4. 3-way valves shall be mixing pattern, except where diverting pattern is specified, or where manufacturer requires use of diverting pattern.
 5. Rubber-paddle or ball-plug type control valves such as, but not limited to, Honeywell Fan-Coil Valves or the TAC Erie product line (division of Schneider Electric) are not allowed.
 6. Valves with thermal-wax motors are not allowed.
 7. Valves requiring cartridge replacement for service are not allowed.
 8. Valves requiring special water treatment such as 50-micron filtration are not allowed.
- B. Sizing: Maximum pressure drop determined with valve full-open at design flow rate and the following:
1. Two Position: Line size.
 2. Two-Way Modulating: Between one-half and one times the variable-flow load pressure drop, but not to exceed 3 psig (21 kPa).
 3. Three-Way Modulating: Between one-half and one times the variable-flow load pressure drop, but not to exceed 1.5 psig (10.5 kPa).
 4. Note: For modulating valves, the load pressure drop is that across the modulated portion of the system. For example, for a 3-way valve providing reset-water control at a boiler, the modulated flow is across the boiler and accessories, whereas the building loop to terminal equipment is considered constant-flow for the purposes of this valve's sizing. For a 3-way valve modulating the flow thru a coil, the coil and its pipe fittings comprise the variable-flow load. For a 3-way valve in a primary-secondary loop to a coil, where the flow thru the coil is a constant pumped flow, the variable load is in the primary-secondary bridge.
- C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Class 125 bronze (or red brass) body, bronze or brass seat, bronze trim, rising stainless steel stem, renewable brass or composition disc or plug, screwed ends, with backseating capacity, repackable under pressure. Valve may have integral union ends. Valves with ends other than threaded or factory-integral unions are not allowed.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
 3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
 4. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics through one of the ports, equal percentage through the other.

5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for 2-way valves, and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head for 3-way valves.
6. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.9 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Non-Insulated Dampers:
 - a. Ruskin - Model CD60.
 - b. American Warming & Ventilating.
 - c. Arrow.
 - d. Greenheck.
 - e. Tamco (T.A. Morrison & Co., Inc.).
2. Insulated-Blade Dampers:
 - a. T.A. Morrison & Co., Inc.; Tamco Series 9000 SC "Severe Cold Option" dampers.
 - b. Ventex, Inc. - Series 3965 SC.

B. Non-Insulated Dampers:

1. AMCA-rated, parallel (two-position) or opposed-blade (modulating) design.
2. Frames shall be 16 ga. (1.6 mm) thick galvanized steel, reinforced to equivalent strength of 11 ga. (3 mm) galvanized steel; or 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) minimum thickness extruded-aluminum.
3. Blades shall be airfoil type of not less than 14 ga. (2 mm) equivalent thickness galvanized steel or heavy gauge extruded aluminum, with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm) and length of 48 inches (1220 mm).
4. Secure blades to 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter, hex-profile, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze or nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
5. Operating Temperature Range: From -40 to 200 deg F (-40 to 93 deg C).
6. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Replaceable, inflatable blade edging of Ruskiprene, neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft (50 L/s per sq. m) of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (1 kPa) when damper is held by torque of 50 in.-lbf (5.6 N-m); when tested according to AMCA 500D-98.

C. Insulated Dampers: Dampers which are located in or 4 ft (1.2 m) or less from outside walls or roof lines, and are 8 sq. ft (0.74 sq. m) or larger, shall be thermally insulated type.

1. Frame: Extruded aluminum, externally insulated with polystyrene foam.
2. Blades: Double wall extruded aluminum, with internal injected polyurethane foam, thermally broken. Extruded silicone frame and blade seals, secured in slots in the aluminum extrusions. R-value of complete blade shall be 2.29 hr-sq. ft-deg F/Btu (0.39 sq. m-deg K/W).
3. Leakage shall not exceed 4.9 cfm per sq. ft (25 L per sq. m) against 4-inch wg (1kPa) differential static pressure at -40 deg F (-40 deg C).
4. Bearings: Celcon inner bearing fixed to a 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) aluminum hexagon blade pin, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame, resulting in no metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic contact.

5. Linkage Hardware: Installed in the frame side, constructed of aluminum and corrosion-resistant, zinc-plated steel, with cup-point trunnion screws for a slip-proof grip.
 6. Operating Temperatures: -40 to 155 deg F (-40 to 68 deg C).
 7. For dampers less than 12 inches (305 mm) in one dimension, provide “flanged-to-duct” mounting style for maximum free area.
- D. Automatic dampers at exterior wall louvers shall be 4 inches (100 mm) shorter in vertical dimension (height) than the louver they serve, to allow sloping of bottom of duct to drain outward.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring shall be a minimum of cat 6.

2.11 PNEUMATIC DEVICES

- A. Pneumatic thermostats shall be heating only, dual temperature to replace existing pneumatic thermostats and tie into existing pneumatic tubing.
- B. Pneumatic valve actuators shall be 2-position fail-open to replace existing pneumatic valve actuators and tie into existing pneumatic tubing.

2.12 STAND-ALONE ELECTRIC DEVICES

- A. Unit heaters in basement of F-Building shall be controlled by stand-alone electric thermostats that will enable the integral fan based on a call for heat and disable the fan when space temperature is satisfied.
- B. Baseboard heat added to spaces where pneumatic controls were not present, shall be controlled by dual setpoint stand-alone electric thermostats that control electric 2-position control valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply and data outlet is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Provide interconnecting wiring to the communications jack on each room temperature sensor to allow full access to the ATC system from each room sensor.

- D. Verify location of room temperature sensors and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
 - 1. Install devices 54 inches (1.37 m) above the floor where side approach is possible, and 48 inches (1.22 m) above the floor where front approach is required. Verify mounting heights with authorities having jurisdiction to comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
 - 2. Locate in the general location indicated, and coordinate to group together with room light switches and other devices of similar height, to minimize disruption of open wall space.
 - 3. Locate to not be above electrical dimmers.
 - 4. Locate to avoid heat-generating equipment such as computers, copiers, cooking equipment, coffee makers, vending machines, and refrigerators. Where electrical outlets are indicated near sensors, verify whether equipment is intended.
 - 5. Locate to avoid heating piping which may be concealed in partitions.
 - 6. Locate away from windows and exterior doors.
 - 7. Locate to avoid other false sources of heat such as strong sunlight.
- E. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- F. Provide guards on room sensors and thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Public areas other than classrooms and offices, including but not limited to: Corridors, hallways, entrances, lobbies, vestibules, stairwells, toilet rooms and storage rooms.
 - 2. Locations vulnerable to traffic.
 - 3. Where indicated.
- G. For components to be installed under other Sections of the Specifications, provide delivery of components to appropriate Subcontractors, provide installation instructions, and supervise their installation.
- H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - 1. Sensors shall be immersion type in wells unless otherwise specified or indicated.
 - 2. Enlarge piping at wells to prevent excess interference with flow.
 - 3. Locate wells to ensure insertion in active flowing section of piping or tank.
 - 4. Fill sensor wells with thermal heat transfer paste to ensure good conduction.
- I. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures. Provide stand-off brackets of depth to meet or exceed specified thickness of duct insulation.
- J. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- K. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- L. Install electronic cables according to Division 26.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, actuators shall be spring loaded and shall, upon a loss of power, actuate their device to an appropriate "fail safe" position.
 - 1. Hot water valves - fail safe to fully open.
 - 2. Outside and exhaust air dampers - fail safe to fully closed.

- N. For actuators that are required to “fail safe”, provide spring return actuators. “Floating point” actuators shall not be allowed for these applications. “Floating point” actuators shall be allowed for actuators that are not required to “fail safe”.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SHUT DOWN

- A. For equipment that is required to shut down upon a fire alarm condition, ensure that equipment is wired through input contacts within the starter enclosure to interface with the building’s fire alarm system. Upon receipt of a signal from the building’s fire alarm system, power to the load side of the starter shall be turned off. Provide circuitry to ensure that power is off whether the starter is in the “AUTO”, “HAND” or “BYPASS” mode. If this feature is not available from the starter manufacturer, provide a contactor on the line side of the starter to accomplish the same function. The contractor shall meet the requirements of Division 26.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Provide electrical materials and installation under this Section. Requirements and standards shall be as specified in other Sections and Divisions of the Specifications, as indicated in paragraphs below.
- B. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26.
- C. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26.
- D. Provide interface wiring (line and low voltage) as required to complete ATC system installation.
- E. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26.
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multi-conductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- F. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- G. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.
- H. Connect lead-lag controls to lock out the failed or non-selected motor, to prevent simultaneous operation.
- I. Connect lead-lag controls so that only one motor can run in starter “hand” position.

- J. Connect fire alarm shutdown of motors on the load side of controls and hand-off-auto switches, to prevent motor from running in any switch position during fire alarm.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- C. DDC Verification:
 - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 - 4. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 - 5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 - 6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 - 7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 - 8. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
 - 1. Calibrate instruments.
 - 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
 - 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 - 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliamperemeter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

- e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
 - 5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 - 6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 - 7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 - 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 - 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 - 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 - 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
 - C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain Mechanical instrumentation and controls.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be by the ATC Subcontractor and shall utilize specified manuals and as-built documentation. All training shall be video recorded, with the completed video being turned over to the owner once training has been completed.
- B. Operator training shall include 2 two-hour sessions encompassing:
 - 1. Modifying text.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation review.
 - 3. Selection of displays and reports.
 - 4. Use of the specified functions.
 - 5. Setting and adjusting of occupancy schedules.
 - 6. Troubleshooting of sensors.
 - 7. Owner questions/concerns.

PART 4 - SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

4.1 GENERAL

- A. Setpoints shall be adjustable by the building operator through the graphic interface on the operator's workstation desktop PC, and through a portable laptop computer plugged into the system at locations throughout the building.
- B. Provide the ability for the Testing and Balancing Agent to connect to the system and change setpoints, to temporarily override setpoints, and to override modes of operation, as may be required for their work.

4.2 ALARMS

- A. Provide the capability to generate alarms, complete with individualized per point alarm message. Disable alarms when their associated system has been disabled as part of a standard control function. For example, when hot water system is inactive during the summer months and hot water temperature drops below the low water temperature alarm set point, do not generate an alarm.

4.3 HEATING MODE

- A. Heating Mode:
 - 1. Heating mode is automatically enabled when outside air temperature drops below setpoint or when there is a call for heating from the low-temperature alarm in any served space. Heating mode is automatically disabled when the outside air temperature rises above setpoint.
 - 2. Heating control valves are powered from dedicated circuits. When the hot water pumps are disabled, control power to the valves is de-energized, allowing the valves to go to failsafe position. This is to prolong actuator life by turning them off in warm weather.
- B. Provide manual override points on the graphics screen to allow the Owner to override the automatic heating and cooling modes.

4.4 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SHUT-DOWN INTERFACE

- A. For starters that are associated with equipment that is required to be shut down upon a fire alarm condition, provide input contacts within the starter enclosure to interface with the building's fire alarm system. Upon receipt of a signal from the building's fire alarm system, power to load side of the starter is turned off. Circuitry is provided to ensure that power is off whether the starter is in the "AUTO", "HAND" or "BYPASS" mode. If this feature is not available from the starter manufacturer, provide a contactor on the line side of the starter to accomplish the same function. The contactor shall meet the requirements of Division 26.

4.5 RE-START PHASING AFTER POWER INTERRUPTION

- A. Upon a power interruption, a loss of power, or at morning start-up, equipment of electrical power greater than or equal to 1.0 HP is started in a staged manner which allows a time delay of 30 seconds between the start of each device.

4.6 PNEUMATIC CONTROLS

- A. Existing day/night pneumatic panel shall be used to twitch pneumatic thermostats from day setpoint to night setpoint.
- B. Pneumatic thermostats shall control their associated pneumatic control valve to maintain space temperature. Pneumatic thermostats shall be set up for two temperatures to allow for night setback.

4.7 DOMESTIC HOT WATER HEATING

- A. Provide surface mounted temperature sensor for domestic HW heat exchanger to enable steam to maintain 140 deg. F (adj.) temperature of water in heat exchanger.
- B. Existing electric domestic water heater shall remain for operation when central heating plant is disabled.

4.8 STEAM TO HOT WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS AND ASSOCIATED PUMPS

- A. Stand-alone BAS panel shall modulate 1/3 and 2/3 steam control valves in sequence to maintain heating hot water loop temperature setpoint. Redundant heat exchangers shall be piped in parallel such that either heat exchanger can be valved off for servicing without interrupting system operation. This applies to domestic HW heat exchanger and heating system redundant heat exchangers.
- B. Pump Operation:
 - 1. Lead heating hot water pump runs whenever there is a call for heating.
 - 2. An automatic lead-lag controller alternates lead pump status on a weekly basis. The operator workstation also provides a manual selection of the lead pump. If the lead pump fails, that pump is locked out in both "Hand" and "Auto" modes (manual reset), the lag pump is automatically energized, and an alarm is generated at the operator workstation. If the lag pump also fails, a critical alarm is generated at the operator workstation.
 - 3. Differential pressure sensors at each pump monitor pump operation and generate an alarm if differential pressure falls below minimum set point, with time delay on start-up and lead pump switch-over. If the lead pump fails for 15 seconds or more on initial startup, the lead pump is locked out in both Hand and Auto positions, the lag pump starts, and an alarm is sent.
- C. Provide at a Minimum the Following DDC Hardware Points and operator station displays:
 - 1. Outside air temperature.
 - 2. 2-way valve command position.
 - 3. Lead/lag pump selection status.
 - 4. Lead/lag pump manual selection.
 - 5. Pump status by differential pressure.
 - 6. Lead pump trouble (alarm).
 - 7. Both pumps failure (critical alarm).
 - 8. Pump run time in hours for each pump.
 - 9. Pump lead/lag status.

10. Pump VFD start/stop.
11. Pump differential pressure flow status.

END OF SECTION 230900

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings For:
 - 1. Heating water piping system.
- B. Pipe Hangers and Supports.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Check valves.

1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Access Doors (if necessary).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 “Submittal Procedures.”
- B. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide Manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Welders Certificate: Include welder’s certification of compliance with ASME SEC 9 and AWS D1.1.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 “Closeout Procedures.”
- B. Record actual locations of valves.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years’ experience.

- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.
- C. Welders: Certify in accordance with ASME SEC 9 and AWS D1.1.
- D. Pressed Pipe Fittings: Submit documentation of fitting-manufacturer training of installers or their on-site supervisors, with names of individuals.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME SEC 9 and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of welders.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01 "Product Requirements."
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40, black.
 1. Fittings: ASTM B16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A234, forged steel welding type fittings.
 2. Joints: Schedule 40 threaded for pipe sizes 2" and smaller, and AWS D1.1, welded for pipe sizes 2 1/2" and larger.
 3. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings: As specified in this Section, with grooved steel pipe, is an acceptable alternate to the above for water service operating at temperatures from -30° F to +230° F, utilizing grade E, EPDM gasket compound.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L hard drawn.
 1. Allowed only for pipe sizes 2" and smaller.
 2. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper.
 3. Joints: Solder or braze, or press fittings.

2.2 BRAZING MATERIALS - 15% Silver for copper, brass, and bronze

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Harris (Product: Stay-Silv 15).
 2. Lucas-Milhaupt (Product: Sil-Fos 15).
 3. Wolverine (Product: Silvaloy 15).
 4. No substitutions.
- B. Nominal Composition: 5.0% phosphorus, 15.0% silver, 0.15% other elements (total), remainder copper. Cadmium-free.
- C. Physical Properties:
1. Color: Yellow/Gray
 2. Solidus: 1190°F (643°C)
 3. Liquidus: 1480°F (802°C)
 4. Brazing Range: 1300 - 1500°F (704-816°C)
 5. Electrical Conductivity: 9.9% IACS
 6. Electrical Resistivity: 17.40 Microhm-cm
- D. Specification Compliance:
1. ANSI/AWS A5.8, class BCuP-5
 2. ASME SFA5.8, class BCuP-5
 3. Optional:
 - a. QQB 650C, class BCuP-5
 - b. QQB 654A, class BCuP-5
 - c. QQB 654, class BCuP-5
- E. Flux:
1. Harris (Stay-Silv For copper-to-brass joints. No flux required for copper-to-copper joints).

2.3 BRAZING MATERIALS - 35% Silver for brazing to ferrous metals (steel)

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Harris (Product: Safety-Silv 35).
 2. Lucas-Milhaupt (Product: Braze 351).
 3. Wolverine (Product: Silvaloy A-35).
 4. No substitutions.
- B. Nominal Composition: 35.0% silver, 33% Zinc, 0.15% other elements (total), remainder copper. Cadmium-free.
- C. Physical Properties:
1. Color: Yellow/Gray
 2. Solidus: 1250°F (677°C)
 3. Liquidus: 1410°F (732°C)
 4. Electrical Conductivity: 19.8% IACS
 5. Electrical Resistivity: 8.2 Microhm-cm
- D. Specification Compliance:
1. ANSI/AWS A5.8, class BAg-5

2. ASME SFA5.8, class BCuP-5

E. Flux:

1. Harris (Stay-Silv white flux, or where heating cycles are extended, Stay-Silv black flux).

2.4 SOLDER MATERIALS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Harris (Product: Stay-Brite).
2. Lucas-Milhaupt (Product: Clean 'n Brite).
3. Wolverine (Product: Silvabrite).
4. No substitutions.

B. Nominal Composition: Alloy of silver and tin (3-6% Ag, remainder Sn). Antimony-free.

C. Physical Properties:

1. Color: Bright Silver
2. Solidus: 430°F (221°C)
3. Liquidus: 430°F (221°C)
4. Electrical Conductivity: 16.4% IACS
5. Shear Strength: 10,600 psi (73 MPa)
6. Tensile Strength: 14,000 psi (96 MPa)
7. Elongation: 48%

D. Specification Compliance:

1. NSF 51
2. ASTM B32-89, Alloy Grade Sn96
3. Federal Spec. QQ-S-571E, Class Sn 96 with exception to QPL paragraph 3.1
4. J-STD-006, Sn96Ag04A

E. Flux:

1. Harris (Product: Stay Clean Paste Flux, Stay Clean Liquid Flux (used with 4" or larger copper tubing also stainless steels), or Bridgit Water Soluble Paste Flux).
2. Canfield (Product: Aqua-Brite or AB Cream Flux). Glycerin-based, water soluble.

2.5 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm) and Under:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) malleable iron, threaded.
2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches (50 mm):

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) forged steel, slip-on.
2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick preformed neoprene or EPDM, reinforced as required for the system operating pressure, up to relief valve setting.

C. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:

1. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic Company.

- b. Anvil International (division of Mueller Water Products, Inc.) - Gruvlok product line.
 - c. Grinnell Mechanical Products (division of Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products Co.).
 - d. No Substitutions.
2. Products:
- a. Housing Clamps: Malleable iron to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
 - b. Sealing Gasket: C-shape EPDM elastomer composition for operating temperature range from -30°F (-34°C) to 230°F (110°C). This is the standard gasket material suitable for water and glycol service. For other services, verify material.
 - c. Accessories: Steel bolts, nuts, and washers with zinc plating.
3. Note: Grooved couplings are not allowed where concealed above hard ceilings.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.6 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Approved Manufacturers (first manufacturer is basis of design):
- 1. Strut Hangers:
 - a. Unistrut (division of Tyco).
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Hydra-Zorb Company.
 - e. Thomas & Betts - Superstrut line.
 - f. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - 2. Adjustable Swivel Band Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - 3. Clevis Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - 4. J-Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Cooper B-Line.
 - c. Thomas & Betts - Superstrut line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - e. Unistrut (division of Tyco).
 - 5. Roof Support Blocks/Non-Penetrating Roof-Mounted Pipe Support System:
 - a. Cooper B-Line - Dura-Blok line.
 - b. Miro Industries.
 - c. Unistrut (division of Tyco) - Unipier line.
 - 6. Cushion Clamps:
 - a. Hydra-Zorb Company.
 - b. Cooper B-Line.
 - c. Thomas & Betts - Superstrut line.

- d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - e. Unistrut (division of Tyco).
 - 7. Insulated Pipe Couplings:
 - a. Klo-Shure Corporation.
 - b. Cooper B-Line - Armafix line.
 - 8. No substitutions.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, MSS SP58, MSS SP69, and MSS SP89 as applicable.
 - C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - D. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - E. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - F. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 5 Inches (125 mm) and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
 - G. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - H. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
 - I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (76 mm): Cast iron hook.
 - J. Wall Support for Cold Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - K. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
 - L. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - M. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - N. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - O. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 5 Inches (125 mm) and Over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - P. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
 - Q. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
 - R. Inserts: Malleable iron case of steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Nibco.
2. Apollo.
3. Armstrong.
4. Hammond.
5. Victaulic Company.
6. Watts.
7. Wheatley.
8. No substitutions.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Up To and Including 2 Inches (50 mm):
 - a. Bronze two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle, solder or threaded ends.
 - b. 150 lb S.W.P., 600 lb W.O.G.
2. Over 2 Inches (50 mm):
 - a. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, flanged.
 - b. 150 lb S.W.P., 285 lb W.O.G.
3. Polypropylene Valves for Polypropylene Piping: May be used instead of standard ball valves.
 - a. Manufacturer: Aquatherm, Greenpipe product line, no substitutions.
 - b. Material: Polypropylene body and handle.
 - c. Up to and including 2-1/2 inch (75 mm) size: Integral union ends, tee handle.
 - d. Over 2-1/2 inches: Flange ring ends, lever handle.
4. Stem Extensions: Provide ball valves in insulated piping with stem extensions to allow for continuous thickness of field-installed insulation.

C. Swing Check Valves:

1. Up To and Including 2 Inches (50 mm): Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder or threaded ends.
2. Over 2 Inches (50 mm): Iron body, bronze trim, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

- D. Spring Loaded Check Valves: Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer or threaded lug ends.

E. Butterfly Valves (for hydronic piping systems 2-1/2" and larger):

1. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
2. Disc: Aluminum bronze or chrome plated ductile iron.
3. Operator: 10 position lever handle for shut-off service, infinite position lever handle with memory stop for throttling service, hand-wheel and gear drive for sizes 8" (203 mm) and larger.

4. Pressure rating shall be 150 psi at 225 degrees F (1034 kPa at 107 degrees C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install heating water piping to ASME B31.9.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors:
 1. Set sleeves in position in advance of concrete work. Provide suitable reinforcing around sleeves.
 2. Extend sleeves through floors as follows: In locations not otherwise indicated, 2 in. (50 mm) above finished floor level. In normally-dry locations such as finished office spaces under fintube and baseboard radiation, 1 in. (25 mm) above finished floor level. Finished floor level includes the thickness of floor finish materials such as carpet and tile. Caulk sleeves full depth and provide floor plate.
 3. Where piping passes through floor, ceiling or wall, close off space between pipe sleeve and construction with non-combustible insulation or with approved firestopping material when penetrating fire rated floors, ceilings or walls. Provide tight fitting metal escutcheons on both ends of sleeves to prevent movement of sleeve during piping expansion. Escutcheons shall be sized slightly larger than outside diameter of piping and smaller than diameter of sleeve. Escutcheons shall be rigidly secured to walls.
 4. Where piping passes through fire rated floors, ceilings or walls, close off space between pipe insulation and sleeve with approved firestopping material
 5. Install chrome-plated escutcheons where piping passes through finished surfaces.
- G. Inserts:
 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASTM B31.9, ASTM F708 and MSS SP89.
 2. Provide in accordance with ASTM B31.9 and MSS SP69 unless indicated otherwise.
 3. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 4. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 5. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
 6. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 7. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 8. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 9. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 10. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
 11. Provide steel angles, unistrut and associated accessories as required to support piping located between building structural members. Install in accordance with accepted industry standards.
- I. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- J. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- K. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- N. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- O. Grooved Mechanical Couplings:
1. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners in accessible locations only. Grooved mechanical couplings are not allowed in areas such as behind sheetrock walls and above sheetrock ceilings.
 2. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Nothing in this Specification is intended to supersede manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 3. Prepare pipe ends properly, and check again before coupling installation.

4. Lubricate gaskets as recommended. Check gasket before installation.
 5. Do not lubricate coupling mating surfaces (bolt pads) or bolt threads, because this might affect torque readings.
 6. Verify that pipe-end separation (all couplings) and deflection from centerline (flexible couplings only) do not exceed manufacturer's specifications. For piping which will operate at a colder temperature than installation temperature (for example, chilled water systems), butt pipes together to provide maximum contraction capability. For piping which will operate at a warmer temperature (for example, heating systems), separate pipe ends the maximum allowed amount to provide maximum expansion capability. Some systems operate at mixed temperatures (for example, cooling tower condenser water systems) and may require different spacing for different sections of the system, and/or a spacing somewhere between minimum and maximum in proportion to the need for expansion and contraction.
 7. NOTE: Tighten nuts evenly by alternating sides until tightened to recommended torque. Make sure the housings' keys completely engage the grooves. Make sure the offsets are equal at the bolt pads, during tightening and when fully tightened. NOTE: It is important to tighten nuts evenly to prevent gasket pinching.
 - a. Victaulic Couplings: On rigid couplings with angled bolt pads, pads will be offset when tightened. On flexible couplings, bolt pads will be in contact and aligned when tightened.
 - b. Anvil and Grinnell Couplings: On rigid couplings, bolt pads will have up to 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) gap when tightened. On flexible couplings, bolt pads will be in contact when tightened.
 8. If an impact wrench or other power tool is used to tighten, use extra care. NOTE: Anvil International does not recommend use of impact wrenches with their Gruvlok products.
 9. For couplings with manufacturer torque specifications, verify torque on each bolt. Do not exceed torque specification by more than 25%.
- P. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.
- Q. Dissimilar Metals: Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals. Cast red-brass (not yellow brass) or bronze-bodied fittings such as valves and couplings may be used when joining steel to copper, steel to stainless steel, or copper to stainless steel. Steel and stainless steel may connect directly to iron, but copper may not connect directly to iron.
- R. Valve Type Selection:
1. Use ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
 2. Use ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
 3. Use Bronze Ball Valves for general shut-off service in heating system piping 2" (50.8 mm) and smaller and at heating terminal units 2" (50.8 mm) and smaller, including fin-tube radiation, unit heaters, convectors and fan coil units.
 4. Use Combination Balancing, Flow Measuring and Tight Shut-off Valves at terminal heating and cooling units, zone branches and as indicated.
 5. Use Bronze Ball Valves for drain valves with hose connections. Provide valve of size indicated; if size isn't indicated, provide at least 3/4" (19 mm) valve size. Provide outlet fitting for standard "garden hose" with 3/4" (19 mm) hose threads. Provide brass cap with retainer chain. Compression-type "boiler drain valves" are not allowed.

- S. With the exception of valves which must be properly sized to ensure design flow rates (such as balancing valves), valves shall be line sized.
- T. Install concealed pipes close to building structure to keep furring to a minimum.
- U. Slope water piping 1 inch in 40 feet (1:480) and arrange to drain at low points. Slope piping up in direction of water flow.
- V. On closed systems, equip low points with 3/4" (19 mm) drain valves and hose nipples. Provide, at high points of mains, collecting chambers and high capacity float operated automatic air vents. Provide, at high points of branches, manual air vents with air chambers.
- W. Use main sized saddle type branch connections for directly connecting branch lines to mains in steel piping if main is at least one pipe size larger than the branch for up to 6" (152 mm) mains and if main is at least two pipe sizes larger than branch for 8" (203 mm) and larger mains. Do not project branch pipes inside the main pipe.
- X. Make connections to equipment and branch mains with unions.
- Y. Pipe used shall be new material, and threads on piping shall be full length and clean cut with inside edges reamed smooth to full inside bore.
- Z. Caulking of threads will not be allowed on any piping.
- AA. Pipe joint compound shall be put on male threads only.
- BB. In the erection of mains, special care must be used in the support, working into place without springing or forcing, and proper allowance made for expansion.
- CC. Pipes shall be anchored, guided, and otherwise supported, where necessary, to prevent vibration or to control expansion.
- DD. Make such offsets as are shown and required to place the pipes and risers in proper position to avoid other work.
- EE. Install a sufficient number of unions or flanged fittings to facilitate making possible future alterations or repairs.
- FF. Erect piping to provide for the easy passage and noiseless circulation of water under working conditions.
- GG. Where welded joints are required, steel piping shall be installed by the use of the oxyacetylene or electric welding process, except immediate connections to accessible equipment may be threaded. Piping shall have butt welds with welding fittings, standard factory fabricated tees, elbows, reducers, caps, and accessories. Branch outlets 2" (50.8 mm) and smaller shall be made by the use of approved welding type 1/2 couplings, "Weldolet" or "Threadolet" fittings.
 - 1. Piping smaller than 2" (50.8 mm) may be installed at the Contractor's option with welding type, or threaded type fittings, except that piping regardless of size concealed in trenches or inaccessible building construction (for example, concealed behind sheetrock walls or concealed above sheetrock ceilings) shall be welded.
 - 2. Offsets shall be installed with long radius welding elbows.

3. Welding shall be executed only by certified welding mechanics in accordance with the best practice of the trade.

HH. Take branch lines off bottom of mains or at 45 degree bottom angle, as space permits.

II. Minimum pipe size allowed for hydronic piping shall be 3/4" (19 mm). Piping less than 3/4" (19 mm) shall not be allowed for these piping systems.

JJ. For isolation valves, control valves and balancing valves located above suspended ceilings and in areas that are not visible to building occupants (for example, mechanical rooms), provide yellow colored surveyors tape. Permanently attach tape to valve handles and run tape down to 10 inches (254 mm) above ceiling or 12 inches (305 mm) below valve handle where ceilings do not exist (for example, mechanical rooms).

KK. Standard details for heating and cooling coils are based on single coil arrangements. For heating and cooling coils that are supplied in a split coil arrangement, with 2 or more individual coils, provide additional piping and balancing valves at each coil to ensure that flow through each coil is proportional to the percentage of total coil face area that the coil occupies.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After satisfactory completion of pressure tests, before permanently connecting equipment, strainers, and the like, clean equipment thoroughly, blow and flush piping for a sufficient length of time as directed, so that interiors will be free of foreign matter. Perform cleaning in the presence of an authorized representative of the Architect. Provide a minimum of 10 days notification to the Architect prior to system cleaning.

B. Fill, vent and circulate the system with approved solution in accordance with equipment (boiler, piping, coils, and others) manufacturer's recommendation, allowing it to reach design or operating temperatures. After circulating for 6 hours, drain the system completely and remove and clean strainer screens. Perform cleaning in the presence of an authorized representative of the Architect. Provide a minimum of 10 days notification to the Architect prior to system cleaning.

C. Fill and vent system as required.

D. Manually vent heat transfer units and high points of the system.

E. Adjust the pressure reducing valve to provide minimum of 5 psig (35 kPa) pressure at the highest point of the system.

F. After system has been completely filled, start zone pumps and circulate cold water for a short time to dislodge small air bubbles, and return them to air extraction device.

G. Raise water temperature to 200°F (93°C) while operating pumps.

H. Stop pump and vent radiation and high points of the system. Normal operation may now be started at any time.

3.4 TESTING

- A. No joint or section of piping shall be left untested.
- B. Before testing piping systems, remove, or otherwise protect from damage, control devices, air vents, and other parts which are not designed to stand test pressures.
- C. Test piping for leaks under 100 psig (689 kPa) air pressure with soap suds prior to hydrostatic testing.
- D. Test piping hydrostatically to 1-1/2 times the maximum systems operating pressure, but in no case to less than 75 psig (517 kPa), for at least 4 consecutive hours, during which time pressure shall remain constant without pumping.
- E. Test and obtain Architect’s approval before painting, covering, or concealing piping, including swing joints.

3.5 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

PIPE SIZE		HANGER ROD MAX. HANGER SPACING		HANGER ROD DIAMETER	
Inches	(mm)	Feet	(m)	Inches	(m)
Steel, and Copper Piping					
1/2 to 1- 1/4	12 to 32	6.5	2	3/8	9
1-1/2 to 2	38 to 50	10	3	3/8	9
2-1/2 to 3	62 to 75	10	3	1/2	13
4 to 6	100 to 150	10	3	5/8	15

END OF SECTION 232113

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 232118 – HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air vents.
- B. Air separators.
- C. Strainers.
- D. Expansion Tanks.
- E. Flow indicators, controls, meters.
- F. Combination Valve Assemblies.
- G. Relief valves.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section “Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping”: Test Ports.
- B. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Piping.”
- C. Division 23 Section “HVAC Water Treatment.”

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASME - Boilers and Pressure Vessel Codes, SEC 8-D-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 “Submittal Procedures.”
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model and dimensions.
- C. Submit inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 "Closeout Procedures."

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01 "Product Requirements."
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR VENTS

- A. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch (50 mm) diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch (3 mm) brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- B. Float Type:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bell & Gossett.
 - b. Taco.
 - 2. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
- C. Washer Type:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bell & Gossett.

- b. Taco.
2. Brass with hydroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring loaded ball check valve.

2.2 AIR SEPARATORS

- A. In-line Combination Air Separators/Strainers:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Taco.
 - b. Bell & Gossett.
 2. Steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME SEC 8-D; for 125 psig (860 kPa) operating pressure, tangential or vertically offset inlet and outlet connections, top fittings for air vent and expansion tank, bottom fitting for drain, with internal stainless steel air collector tube, and removable stainless steel strainer. Fittings 2-1/2-inch (64 mm) and under shall be NPT threaded, larger fittings shall be flanged. Primer paint finish.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Sarco.
 2. Armstrong.
 3. Barnes and Jones.
 4. Bell & Gossett.
 5. Muesco.
 6. Sarco.
- B. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under: Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) to 4 inch (100 mm): Flanged iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch (1.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch (125 mm) and Larger: Flanged iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

2.4 EXPANSION TANKS, BLADDER TYPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Taco.
 2. Bell & Gossett.
 3. Flo-Fab.
 4. John Wood.
 5. Watts.
 6. Wessels.
 7. Wheatley.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME SEC 8-D; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig (860 kPa), with removable and

replaceable flexible butyl or EPDM bladder, full or partial acceptance type as indicated on the Drawings, and integral steel support stand.

- C. Accessories: Schraeder-type air-charging fitting and protective heavy steel cap, drain fitting with plug, and field-furnished pressure gauge.

2.5 FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Bell & Gossett.
 2. Armstrong.
 3. Taco.
 4. Watts.
- B. Construction: Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.
- C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psig (24 kPa).
- D. Control Mechanism: Stainless steel or nickel plated brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring.
- E. Accessories: In-line strainer on inlet and ball valve on outlet.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES AND COMBINATION BALANCING/SHUT-OFF VALVES.

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Bell & Gossett.
 2. Armstrong.
 3. Nexus Valve.
 4. Taco.
 5. Tour and Andersson.
 6. Watts.
- B. Valves shall conform to one of the following:
 1. Variable-Orifice Manual Balancing Valve: Cast iron or bronze, globe style, balance valve with handwheel with vernier type ring setting and memory stop, readout valves equipped with integral check valves and gasketed caps. Readout valves measure the pressure differential across the variable opening between valve plug and valve seat. Valve shall be designed for positive shut-off. Drain valve may be furnished with this valve, and if positioned properly may be substituted for the separate drain valve indicated.
- C. Size balancing valves to allow a reading of 2 to 5 ft wg (6 to 15 kPa) pressure drop at design flow rates. Submittals shall include a chart of valve selections, indicating room number, terminal heating device tag, flow rate, pressure drop, and differential pressure reading.
- D. Insulation: Valves may be furnished with prefabricated thermal insulation. Flame spread reading shall be 25 or less per ASTM E84. R-value shall be 4 hr-sq.ft- F/Btu or greater.

2.7 COMBINATION VALVE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus Valve.
 - 3. Or approved equal.
- B. Assemblies combining valves and accessories may be furnished in lieu of the individual components, provided that the components are in the arrangement indicated on the Drawings and conform to the individual Specifications. Examples include combinations of manual balancing valves, unions, pressure/temperature test ports, strainers, manual air vents, flexible hose connections, and shutoff valves.

2.8 FLOW METERS

- A. Portable meter consisting of case containing one, 3 percent accuracy pressure gauge with 0-25 feet (0-75 kPa) pressure range for 250 psig (3450 kPa) maximum working pressure, color coded hoses for low and high pressure connections, and connectors suitable for connection to read-out valves. Meter shall be provided to the owner at project close-out.

2.9 AUTOMATIC COLD WATER FILL ASSEMBLY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Taco.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett.
 - 3. Spence.
 - 4. Watts.
- B. Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.
- C. Set pressure reducing valve to achieve 5 psi gauge pressure at high point of system. Provide pressure gauge at high point of system. Set pressure reducing valve when the temperature of the water in the system is less than 80 degrees F.

2.10 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bell & Gossett.
 - 2. Cash Acme.
 - 3. Spence.
 - 4. Taco.
 - 5. Watts.
- B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labeled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tanks.
- E. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
- F. Ensure that balancing valves are installed with minimum upstream length of straight pipe as recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Ensure that balancing valves are installed with the readout valves fully accessible, including space required for insertion of metering probes.
- H. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- I. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to not exceed maximum pressure rating of connected equipment.
- J. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.
- K. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.
- L. Pipe expansion tanks using heat traps to prevent heating of tanks.
- M. Expansion Tanks (Bladder and Diaphragm Type): Provide pressure gauge per Division 23 Section "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping" near point where expansion tank is connected to system, for determining required pre-charge pressure for air side of expansion tank. Isolate expansion tank from system and pre-charge air side of tank to same pressure as static head of system at point where expansion tank is connected to system. Measure static head of system after pressure reducing valve at cold water make-up has been properly set in accordance with this Section. Pre-charge air side of expansion tank only when the temperature of the water in the system is less than 80 degrees F (27 degrees C). Provide drain valve with hose end connection at point of connection to expansion tank to allow for periodic removal of system pressure in order to check expansion tank's pre-charge air pressure. Drain valve shall be located closest to expansion tank, isolation valve shall be immediately upstream of drain valve and pressure gauge shall be within sight upstream of isolation valve.
- N. All hydronic specialties shall be by the same manufacturer as the pumps that are being provided for this project.

END OF SECTION 232118

SECTION 232123 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. In-line circulators.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section “Motors, Drives and Accessories.”
- B. Division 23 Section “HVAC Piping Insulation.”
- C. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Piping.”
- D. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Specialties”
- E. Division 26 “Electrical” Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 778 - Motor Operated Water Pumps.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading throughout the entire operating range in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 “Submittal Procedures.”
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.
- D. Millwright's Certificate: Certify that base mounted pumps have been aligned.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing, assembly, and field performance of pumps with minimum 3 years' experience.
- B. Alignment: Base mounted pumps shall be aligned by a qualified millwright.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In-Line Circulators:
 1. Grundfos.
 2. Bell & Gossett.
 3. Taco
 4. No Substitutions.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Statically and dynamically balance rotating parts.
- B. Construction shall permit complete servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
- C. Pumps shall operate at 1750 rpm unless indicated or specified otherwise.
- D. Pump connections shall be flanged.
- E. Wetted parts shall be compatible with circulated fluid.

2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS

- A. Type: Vertical in-line mounting.
- B. Working Conditions:
 1. Working Pressure: 145 psig (10 bar) maximum.
 2. Minimum Inlet Pressure: 6.5 psig (0.45 bar) at 194 degrees F (90 degrees C).
 3. Fluid Temperature: 230 degrees F (110 degrees C) maximum for short periods, 203 degrees F (95 degrees C) maximum for continuous operation.
 4. Ambient Temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C).

- C. Casing: Cast iron or stainless steel with flanged pump connections. Wet-varnished finish.
- D. Impeller: Stainless steel, or non-metallic composite.
- E. Shaft: Stainless steel, tungsten carbide, or aluminum oxide.
- F. Bearings: Carbon, with aluminum oxide outer bearing ring, aluminum oxide or silicon carbide inner bearing ring, and stainless steel bearing plate.
- G. Stator Housing: Aluminum, with EPDM O-rings.
- H. Rotor: Permanent-magnet rotor, with leak-proof stainless steel rotor can.
- I. Motor: Variable speed, electronically commutated, synchronous permanent magnet motor, with 3-lead Alpha snap-lock power plug at pump, and flexible power cord for field connection to junction box. Integral motor protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Decrease piping from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers.
- D. Pump inlet conditions shall be as recommended by the pump manufacturer to eliminate system effects.
 - 1. Provide suction diffusers where indicated. Suction diffusers shall have adequate space provided for strainer removal. Remove fine-mesh start-up strainers after system startup, and hang adjacent to the pump for Architect/Engineer's approval.
 - 2. Where suction diffusers are not indicated, provide proper straight lengths of inlet piping and long-radius elbows at pump inlets.
- E. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Provide necessary brackets or hanger supports as required to relieve the stress on the pumps and piping. For close coupled or base mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches (102 mm) and over.
- F. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer on pump suction, and properly sized soft seat check valve and balancing/flow-measuring/shutoff valve on pump discharge.
- G. Install pumps with a pressure gauge piped to suction and discharge, with shutoff valves.

- H. Provide air cock and drain connections on horizontal pump casings.
- I. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains with air gaps.
- J. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- K. Provide labor and materials required to ensure that pump impellers are adequately sized to provide flow rates as indicated. This shall include, but not be limited to, trimming impellers.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232213 – STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Valves.
- C. Steam piping system.
- D. Steam condensate piping system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section “Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.”
- B. Division 23 Section “HVAC Piping Insulation.”
- C. Division 23 Section “HVAC Water Treatment”: Pipe cleaning.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, SEC 9 - Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Class 150 and 300.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- E. ASME B31.1 - Code for Power Piping.
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- G. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- H. ASTM A234 - Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures.
- I. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- J. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- K. ASTM F708 - Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- L. AWS A5.8 - Brazing Filler Metal.

- M. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
- N. MSS SP58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- O. MSS SP69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- P. MSS SP89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. When more than 1 piping system material is selected, ensure systems components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Use unions, flanges, and downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Use dielectric unions where joining dissimilar materials. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections.
- C. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.9 and MSS SP69 unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Use ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Use ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME/SEC 9 and AWS D1.1.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Record actual locations of valves.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.
- C. Welders: Certify in accordance with ASME SEC 9 and AWS D1.1.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 and ASME B31.1 code for installation of piping system.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of welders.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME SEC 9 and applicable State labor regulations.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Nominal wall thickness of pipe fittings shall equal or exceed nominal wall thickness of piping.

2.2 HIGH PRESSURE STEAM PIPING (150 PSIG (1034 kPa) MAXIMUM)

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40 for all sizes, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM B16.3 malleable iron Class 250, or ASTM A234 forged steel welding type, Class 300.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1 welded.

2.3 MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM PIPING (75 PSIG (517 kPa) MAXIMUM)

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40 for all sizes, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM B16.3 malleable iron Class 125, or ASTM A234 forged steel, Class 125.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1 welded.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE STEAM PIPING (30 PSIG (207 kPa) MAXIMUM)

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40 for all sizes, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM B16.3 malleable iron Class 125, or ASTM A234 forged steel Class 125.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1, welded.

2.5 MEDIUM AND HIGH PRESSURE STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 80 for all sizes, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM B16.3 malleable iron Class 125, or ASTM A234 forged steel Class 125.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1, welded.

2.6 LOW PRESSURE STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 80 for all sizes, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM B16.3 malleable iron Class 125, or ASTM A234 forged steel Class 125.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1, welded.

2.7 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Approved Manufacturers (first manufacturer is basis of design):
 - 1. Strut Hangers:
 - a. Unistrut (division of Tyco).
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Hydra-Zorb Company.
 - e. Thomas & Betts - Superstrut line.
 - f. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - 2. Adjustable Swivel Band Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - 3. Clevis Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Cooper B-Line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).
 - 4. J-Hangers:
 - a. Carpenter & Paterson.
 - b. Cooper B-Line.
 - c. Thomas & Betts - Superstrut line.
 - d. Tolco (division of Nibco).

- e. Unistrut (division of Tyco).
 - 5. Roof Support Blocks/Non-Penetrating Roof-Mounted Pipe Support System:
 - a. Cooper B-Line - Dura-Blok line.
 - b. Miro Industries.
 - c. Unistrut (division of Tyco) - Unipier line.
 - 6. No substitutions.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, MSS SP58, MSS SP69, and MSS SP89.
 - C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron or carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - D. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - E. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 5 inches (150 mm) and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
 - F. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Pipe Sizes to 4 inches (100 mm): Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - G. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Pipe Sizes 5 inches (150 mm) and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods; cast iron roll and stand.
 - H. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches (70 mm): Cast iron hook.
 - I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 inches (100 mm): Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - J. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 5 inches (125 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp; adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
 - K. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - L. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - M. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes 5 inches (125 mm) and Over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - N. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded 1 end, or continuous threaded.
 - O. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.8 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches (50 mm) and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) malleable iron, threaded.
 - 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

- B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 inches (50 mm):
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) forged steel, slip-on.
 - 2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
 - 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick preformed non-asbestos graphite fiber.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.9 VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Nibco.
 - 2. Apollo.
 - 3. Crane.
 - 4. Milwaukee.

2.10 GATE VALVES

- A. Up To and Including 1-1/2 inches (40 mm):
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screw-in or union bonnet, rising stem, sold wedge disc, threaded ends.
 - 2. Class 150, 150 psig (10.3 bar) saturated steam S.W.P., 300 psig (20.7 bar) W.O.G.
- B. Over 1-1/2 inches (40 mm):
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, handwheel, flanged ends.
 - 2. Class 125, 125 psig (8.6 bar) saturated steam S.W.P., 200 psig (13.8 bar) W.O.G.

2.11 BALL VALVES

- A. Up To and Including 2 inches (50 mm):
 - 1. Bronze 2-piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blowout-proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder or threaded ends.
 - 2. 150 psig (10.3 bar) saturated steam S.W.P., 400 psig (27.6 bar) W.O.G.
- B. Over 2 inches (50 mm):
 - 1. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel or stainless steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, blowout-proof stem, lever handle, flanged.
 - 2. Class 150, 150 psig (10.3 bar) saturated steam S.W.P., 285 psig (19.7 bar) W.O.G.
- C. Stem Extensions: Provide ball valves in insulated piping with stem extensions to allow for continuous thickness of field-installed insulation.

2.12 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches (50 mm): Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc with composition seat disc, regrinding type, renewable seat and disc, solder or threaded ends.
 - 1. Class 150, 150 psig (10.3 bar) saturated steam S.W.P., 300 psig (20.7 bar) W.O.G.

- B. Over 2 inches (50 mm): Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.
 - 1. Class 125, 125 psig (8.6 bar) saturated steam S.W.P., 200 psig (13.8 bar) W.O.G.

2.13 SLEEVES

- A. Pipes Through Floors: Form with 16 gage galvanized steel.
- B. Pipes Through Beams, Interior Walls, Fireproofing, Potentially Wet Floor: Form with steel pipe or 16 gage galvanized steel unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
- C. Pipes Through Exterior Building Walls, Concrete Walls or Footing: Form with Schedule 40 (galvanized) steel pipe.
- D. Size large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and to provide for continuous insulation and firestopping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Whenever work is suspended during construction, protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
 - 1. Set sleeves in position in advance of concrete work. Provide suitable reinforcing around sleeves.
 - 2. Extend sleeves through potentially wet floors 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves full depth and provide floor plate.
 - 3. Where piping passes through floor, ceiling or wall, close off space between pipe and construction with non-combustible insulation. Provide tight fitting metal caps on both sides and caulk.

4. Install chrome-plated escutcheons where piping passes through finished surfaces.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASTM B31.9, ASTM F708 and MSS SP89.
 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 3. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Division 09. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Division 23.
- J. Slope steam piping 1 inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent). Slope piping down in direction of flow. Use eccentric reducers to maintain bottom of pipe level.
- K. Slope steam condensate piping 1 inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent). Provide drip trap assembly at low points and before control valves. Run condensate lines from trap to nearest condensate receiver. Provide loop vents over trapped sections.
- L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply 1 coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- M. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
- N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- O. Where more than 1 piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide

necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

- P. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.
- Q. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.
- R. Valve Type Selection:
 - 1. Use gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
 - 2. Use ball valves for bypass, or manual flow control services.
 - 3. Use OS&Y Gate Valves at boiler supply and return connection in accordance to the applicable State Boiler Rules and Regulations.
 - 4. Use N.R.S. gate valves for general shut-off service in heating system piping 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) and larger.
 - 5. Use bronze ball valves 2 inches (50.8 mm) and smaller for general shut-off service in heating system piping 2 inches (50.8 mm) and smaller and at heating terminal units including fin-tube radiation, unit heaters, convectors and fan coil units.
 - 6. Use gate valves for throttling in steam systems in sizes 8 inches (203 mm) and larger.
- S. With the exception of valves which must be properly sized to ensure design flow rates and pressure drops (such as control valves), valves shall be line sized.
- T. For valves located more than 7 feet (2.1 m) above finished floor in equipment room areas, provide chain operated sheaves. Extend chains to 5 feet (1.5 m) above finished floor and hook to clips arranged to clear walking aisles. This applies to valves of types which can accept chain operators.
- U. Install concealed pipes close to building structure to keep furring to a minimum.
- V. Use main sized saddle type branch connections for directly connecting branch lines to mains in steel piping if main is at least 1 pipe size larger than the branch for up to 6 in. (152 mm) mains, and if main is at least 2 pipe sizes larger than branch for 8 inches (203 mm) and larger mains. Do not project branch pipes inside the main pipe.
- W. Use flanged fittings only in accessible locations.
- X. Make connections to equipment and branch mains with unions.
- Y. Pipe used shall be new material, and threads on piping shall be full length and clean cut with inside edges reamed smooth to full inside bore.
- Z. Caulking of threads will not be allowed on any piping.
- AA. Pipe joint compound shall be put on male threads only.
- BB. In the erection of mains, use special care in the support, working into place without springing or forcing, and make proper allowance for expansion.

- CC. Anchor, guide, and otherwise support piping, where necessary, to prevent vibration or to control expansion.
- DD. Make such offsets as are indicated and required to place the pipes and risers in proper position to avoid other work.
- EE. Install a sufficient number of unions or flanged fittings to make future alterations or repairs possible.
- FF. Erect piping to provide for the easy passage and noiseless circulation of fluids under working conditions.
- GG. Install steel piping by the use of the oxyacetylene or electric welding process, except immediate connections to accessible equipment may be threaded. Piping shall have butt welds with welding fittings, standard factory fabricated tees, elbows, reducers, caps, and accessories. Branch outlets 2 inches (50.8 mm) and smaller shall be made by the use of approved welding type half-couplings, "Weldolet" or "Threadolet" fittings.
 - 1. Piping smaller than 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) may be installed at the Contractor's option with welding type, or threaded type fittings, except that piping regardless of size concealed in trenches or building construction upon completion of building construction shall be welded.
 - 2. Offsets shall be installed with long radius welding elbows.
 - 3. Welding shall be executed only by certified welding mechanics in accordance with the best practice of the trade.
- HH. Piping Installation for Steam and Condensate Systems:
 - 1. Take steam supply branches off top of main, either vertically or at a 45 degree angle, as space permits.
 - 2. Provide drip points in steam lines at ends of mains, at points where rise in pipe elevation is required, where necessary to free steam lines from water and where indicated. Each trap used as end of main drip shall have gate valve and Y-type strainer.
 - 3. Provide dirt pocket and trap at bottom of steam risers and at each drip point. Dirt pockets on branch runouts shall be full size of branch. Dirt pockets on mains 3 inches (76.2 mm) and smaller shall be 1-1/4 inch (31.8 mm) size. Dirt pockets on larger mains shall be 2 inch (50.8 mm).
 - 4. Condensate from new piping shall be wasted until condensate is clean and only then shall condensate be returned to the system.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Initially, remove the thermostatic elements from traps and the baskets from strainers and relief valves; open valves, including automatic control valves, and flush the system with water. To ensure entire system will be flushed, valve off the low pressure traps nearest the boilers during the flushing period, then working to the most remote trap, close off intermediate traps. As traps are closed, remove bottom drain plugs to drain the trap bodies; then replace plugs, thermostatic elements and strainers. This procedure is intended to rid systems of loose debris. To conclude the procedure, open valves at trap assemblies.

3.4 TESTING

- A. No joint or section of piping shall be left untested.
- B. Before testing piping systems, remove, or otherwise protect from damage, control devices and other parts which are not designed to withstand test pressures.
- C. Test piping for leaks under 100 psig (690 kPa) air pressure with soap suds before performing the hydrostatic test.
- D. Test piping hydrostatically to 1.5 times the maximum systems operating pressure, but in no case to less than 75 psig (517 kPa), for at least 4 consecutive hours, during which time pressure shall remain constant without pumping. Subject welded joints to hammer test while under hydrostatic pressure.
- E. Test and obtain Architect’s approval before painting, covering, or concealing piping, including swing joints.

3.5 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

PIPE SIZE		HANGER ROD MAX. HANGER SPACING		HANGER ROD DIAMETER	
Inches	(mm)	Feet	(m)	Inches	(mm)
1/2 to 1-1/4	12 to 32	6.5	2	3/8	9
1-1/2 to 2	38 to 50	10	3	3/8	9
2-1/2 to 3	62 to 75	10	3	1/2	13
4 to 6	100 to 150	10	3	5/8	15
8 to 12	200 to 300	14	4.25	7/8	22
14 and over	350 and over	20	6	1	25

END OF SECTION 232213

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 232218 – STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steam traps.
- B. Steam air vents.
- C. Pressure reducing valves.
- D. Backpressure regulating valves.
- E. Steam safety valves.
- F. Strainers.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section “Motors, Drives, and Accessories.”
- B. Division 23 Section “HVAC Piping Insulation.”
- C. Division 23 Section “Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.”
- D. Division 26 Section “Equipment Wiring Systems”: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, SEC 8-D - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.
- B. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- C. ASTM A105 - Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components.
- D. ASTM A126 - Grey Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
- E. ASTM A216 - Steel Casings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service.
- F. ASTM A395 - Ferric Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volt Maximum).
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Follow these guidelines unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use Float and Thermostatic Traps for:
 - 1. Humidifiers.
 - 2. Flash tanks.
 - 3. Steam fired domestic water heater.
 - 4. Autoclave.
 - 5. Main headers.
 - 6. Branch lines.
- C. Use Inverted Bucket Steam Traps for:
 - 1. Main headers.
 - 2. Branch lines.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Steam Traps:
 - 1. Select to handle minimum of 2 times maximum condensate load of apparatus served.
 - 2. Where 2 traps are indicated on a coil or other equipment, select each for the full equipment condensate load.
 - 3. Pressure Differentials:
 - a. Low Pressure Systems (5 psi (34 kPa) and less): 1/2 psi (3.4 kPa).
 - b. Low Pressure Systems (15 psi (103 kPa) maximum): 2 psi (13.8 kPa).
 - c. Medium Pressure Steam (25 psi (172 kPa) maximum): 5 psi (34 kPa).
 - d. Medium Pressure Steam (40 psi (276 kPa) maximum): 10 psi (69 kPa).
 - e. Medium Pressure Steam (60 psi (414 kPa) maximum): 15 psi (103 kPa).
 - f. High Pressure Steam (100 psi (689 kPa) maximum): 30 psi (206 kPa).
 - g. High Pressure Steam (150 psi (1034 kPa) maximum): 40 psi (276 kPa).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project.
 - 2. Include product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
 - 3. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, load served, and features for each specialty.
 - 4. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application, selection, and hookup configuration. Include pipe and accessory elevations.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, servicing requirements, and recommended spare parts lists.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State and Municipality standards for installation of boilers and pressure vessels.
- B. Maintain 1 copy of each standards document on site.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years' experience.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of steam and steam condensate piping and specialties.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Provide 2 service kits for each size and type of steam trap.
- C. Provide 1 set of mechanical seals for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INVERTED BUCKET TRAPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International.
 - 2. No substitutions.
- B. Trap:
 - 1. Construction: ASTM A126 Cast iron body, [forged steel or stainless steel] with bolted cover, brass or stainless steel bucket, stainless steel seats and plungers, and stainless steel lever mechanism with knife edge operating surfaces.
- C. Rating: 250 psig (1720 kPa) shell design pressure up to 450 degrees F (232 degrees C). Select operating differential pressure and orifice size as appropriate for system pressure.
- D. Features: Access to internal parts without disturbing piping, bottom drain plugs.
- E. Accessories: Provide integral bimetal air vent for quick startup, set to close at approximately 200 degrees F (93 degrees C).

2.2 FLOAT AND THERMOSTATIC TRAPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International.
 - 2. No substitutions.
- B. Trap:
 - 1. Construction: ASTM A126 cast iron, [cast steel] or stainless steel body and bolted cover, stainless steel or bronze bellows type air vent, stainless steel float, stainless steel lever and valve assembly.
 - 2. Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) shell design pressure up to 450 degrees F (232 degrees C). Select operating differential pressure and orifice size as appropriate for system pressure.
 - 3. Features: Access to internal parts without disturbing piping, bottom drain plug.

2.3 STEAM AIR VENTS

- A. 125 psig (860 kPa) WSP:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong International.
 - b. No substitutions.
 - 2. Balanced Pressure Type: Model T202, cast brass body and cover; access to internal parts without disturbing piping; stainless steel bellows, stainless steel valve and seat.
- B. 225 psig (1550 kPa) WSP:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - b. Armstrong International.
 - c. No substitutions.

2. Balanced Pressure Type: Series VS200, ASTM A126 cast iron body and cover; access to internal parts without disturbing piping; phosphor bronze bellows, stainless steel valve and seat.

2.4 STEAM VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Armstrong International.
 2. No substitutions.
- B. Cast brass or stainless steel body and cover, stainless steel valve and seat; threaded inlet and outlet; access to inspect internal parts without disturbing piping; for 210 psig (1445 kPa) up to 500 degrees F (260 degrees C); venting 4 CFM (1.8 L/s) standard air at 6 in. Hg (20.3 kPa) vacuum.

2.5 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Spence.
 2. No substitutions.
- B. Bronze or cast iron body, stainless or chrome steel valve spring, stem, and trim, phosphor bronze diaphragm, direct acting, pilot operated, threaded up to 2 inches (50 mm), flanged over 2 inches (50 mm).

2.6 BACKPRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Spence.
 2. No substitutions.
- B. Model 25BP, Bronze or cast iron body, stainless or chrome steel valve spring, stem, and trim, phosphor bronze diaphragm, pilot operated, threaded up to 2 inches (50 mm), flanged over 2 inches (50 mm). Designed to maintain a constant upstream pressure, with reverse-acting pressure pilot which opens the main valve when the sensed upstream pressure increases. Rated operating pressure 125 psig (862 kPa) at 450 degrees F (232 degrees C). Color-coded pilot valve spring in appropriate range, yellow, 3 to 30 psi (20.7 to 207 kPa).

2.7 SAFETY RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Spence.
 2. No substitutions.
- B. Valve: Bronze Body, stainless steel valve spring, stem and trim, pop action, direct pressure actuated capacities ASME certified and labeled.
- C. Accessories: Drip pan elbow.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett – a division of Xylem.
 - 3. Keckley Co.
 - 4. Watson McDaniel.
 - 5. Wheatley.
- B. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under: Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) to 4 inch (100 mm): Flanged iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch (1.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch (125 mm) and Larger: Flanged iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Steam Traps:
 - 1. Provide minimum (3/4) inch (20) mm size on steam mains and branches.
 - 2. Install with union or flanged connections at both ends.
 - 3. Provide gate valve and strainer at inlet, and gate valve at discharge.
 - 4. Provide minimum 10 inch (250 mm) long, line size dirt pocket between apparatus and trap.
- C. Remove thermostatic elements from steam traps during temporary and trial usage, and until system has been operated and dirt pockets cleaned of sediment and scale.
- D. In high pressure and medium pressure mains, provide 3/4 inch (20 mm) nipple in bottom of main, extending 3/4 inch (20 mm) into and above bottom of pipe. Provide dirt pocket with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high pressure thermostatic trap.
- E. Provide pressure reducing stations with pressure reducing valve, valved bypass, strainer and pressure gage on upstream side, relief valve and pressure gage on downstream side of pressure reducing valve.
- F. Pressure reducing station shall be 1 or 2 stages as required, to produce flat reduced pressure curve over range of capacity, Locate pilot operator control minimum 6 feet (2 m) downstream of valve.
- G. Rate relief valves for pressure upstream of pressure reducing station, for full operating capacity. Set relief at maximum 20 percent above reduced pressure.

- H. Terminate relief valves to outdoors 2 feet (600 mm) minimum above roof. Provide drip pan elbow with drain connection to nearest floor drain.
- I. When several relief valve vents are connected to a common header, header cross section area shall equal sum of individual vent outlet areas.
- J. Install flowmeters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide straight lengths of piping upstream and downstream as required. Provide interconnecting power and control wiring and conduit in accordance with the provisions of Division 26 - Electrical. Coordinate with building automation system and automatic temperature controls. Provide programming and setup.

END OF SECTION 232218

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 232500 – HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleaning of piping systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems.”
- B. Division 26 “Electrical”: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 “Submittal Procedures.”
- B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.
- D. Submit certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of chemicals and their proposed disposal.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years’ experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 3 years’ experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems, and for discharge to public sewage systems.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of treatment systems for 1-year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit 2 copies of field service report after each visit.
- C. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.
- D. Include 2-hour training course for Owner's operating personnel, instructing them on installation, care, maintenance, testing, and operation of water treatment systems. Schedule the course at Owner's convenience after start-up of systems.
- E. Provide on-site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide maintenance materials under provisions of Division 01 "Product Requirements."
- B. Provide sufficient chemicals for treatment and testing during warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Chemical Treatment Systems Products, and Services:
 - 1. Coordinate with Owner to use same vendor.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Cleaner:
 - 1. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products.
 - 2. Biocide; chlorine release agents such as sodium hypochlorite or calcium hypochlorite, or microbiocides such as quarternary ammonia compounds, tributyl tin oxide, methylene bis (thiocyanate), or isothiazolones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.
- B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.
- C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 CLEANING SEQUENCE

- A. Concentration:
 - 1. As recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. 1 pound per 100 gallons (1 kg per 1000 L) of water contained in the system.
 - 3. 1 pound per 100 gallons (1 kg per 1000 L) of water for hot systems and 1 pound per 50 gallons (1 kg per 500 L) of water for cold systems.
 - 4. Fill steam boilers only with cleaner and water.
- B. Steam Systems:
 - 1. Apply heat, slowly raising boiler temperature to 160 degrees F (71 degrees C) and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
 - 2. Cool, then drain as quickly as possible.
 - 3. Refill with clean water, drain, refill and check for sludge.
 - 4. Repeat until system is free of sludge.
 - 5. Apply heat to produce steam for piping system and maintain for 8 hours minimum. Bypass traps and waste condensate.
- C. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Architect/Engineer.
- D. Flush open systems and glycol filled closed systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.
- E. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.
- F. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

END OF SECTION 232500

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 235700 – HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Brazed plate type heat exchangers.
- B. Accessories and trim.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Piping.”
- B. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Specialties.”
- C. Division 23 Section “Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.”
- D. Division 23 Section “Steam and Condensate Heating Specialties”
- E. Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems.”

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME - Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Section 8D of the ANSI/ASME Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code for manufacture of tubular heat exchangers and heat exchanger shells.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years’ experience.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings and product data under provisions of Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures.”
- B. Indicate dimensions, locations, and size of tappings and performance data.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Submit design data in sufficient detail to verify that heat exchangers meet or exceed specified requirements.

- E. Submit test reports of tube bundle pressure tests.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Include start up and shut down instructions, assembly drawings, and spare parts lists.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Protect internals from entry of foreign material by temporary caps on flanged openings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLATE TYPE HEAT EXCHANGERS – BRAZED TYPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Taco.
 - 2. Armstrong.
 - 3. Bell & Gossett.
 - 4. APV.
- B. Plates: Embossed with a specific heat transfer surface. Stainless steel Type 316.
- C. Brazing Alloy: 99 percent copper.
- D. Nozzles: Male NPT thread, stainless steel Type 316.
- E. Mounting Studs: Threaded stainless steel Type 316, brazed or welded to outer plate.
- F. Maximum Working Pressures and Temperatures:
 - 1. Pressure: 435 psig (3000 kPa) (30 bar).
 - 2. Temperature: 350 degrees F (176 degrees C).
- G. U.L. Listed. (ASME Certified with permanent metal ASME stamp or nameplate.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Support heat exchanger from structure above with spring isolation hangers.

- C. Pitch shell to completely drain condensate.
- D. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- E. Pipe drain valves to nearest floor drain.

3.2 STEAM TO WATER HEAT EXCHANGER TRIM

- A. Shell: Pressure gauge tapping with pigtail siphon, vacuum breaker.
- B. Water Inlet: Thermometer well, pressure gauge tapping, valved drain.
- C. Water Outlet: Thermometer well for temperature regulator sensor, ASME rated pressure relief valve, thermometer well, pressure gauge tapping.

END OF SECTION 235700

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 238200 – CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Baseboard Radiation.
- B. Unit Heaters.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Section “Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.”
- B. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Piping.”
- C. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Specialties.”
- D. Division 23 Section “Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.”
- E. Division 23 Section “Steam and Condensate Heating Specialties.”
- F. Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems.”
- G. Division 26 “Electrical” - Equipment Wiring Systems: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections. Installation of room thermostats. Electrical supply to units.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Division 01 “Submittal Procedures.”
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
 - 2. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
 - 3. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Division 01 “Closeout Procedures”: Procedures for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.

- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings. Submit under provisions of Division 01 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Division 01 "Closeout Procedures": Maintenance Data.
- B. Provide 2 sets of filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASEBOARD RADIATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sterling Hydronics.
 - 2. Rittling.
 - 3. Slant-Fin.
 - 4. Vulcan.
- B. Heating Elements: Steel tube mechanically expanded into evenly spaced steel fins.
- C. Enclosure: Minimum 16 gauge steel with back and top of one piece; front panel, end panel, end caps, corners, and joiner pieces to snap together, with front panel easily removable. Provide full backplate.
- D. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel of color as selected by the Architect on visible surfaces of enclosure and backplate.
- E. Element Brackets: 0.0516 inch (1.3 mm) galvanized steel to support from panel and noise free element cradle.
- F. Capacity: As scheduled, based on 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) entering air temperature.

2.2 UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sterling Hydronics.

2. Daikin Applied (formerly McQuay).
 3. Modine.
 4. Reznor.
 5. Trane.
- B. Coils: Seamless copper tubing, silver brazed to steel headers, and with evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to tubing.
 - C. Casing: 0.0478 inch (1.2 mm) steel with threaded pipe connections for hanger rods.
 - D. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel.
 - E. Fan: Direct drive propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced, with fan guard; horizontal models with permanently lubricated sleeve bearings; vertical models with grease lubricated ball bearings.
 - F. Air Outlet: Adjustable pattern diffuser on projection models and 4-way double-deflection louvers on horizontal throw models.
 - G. Motor: Permanently lubricated sleeve bearings on horizontal models, grease lubricated ball bearings on vertical models. Refer to Division 23.
 - H. Control: Local Disconnect Switch.
 - I. Capacity: As scheduled, based on 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) entering air temperature.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Avoid damage.
- C. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.
- D. Baseboard Radiation: Locate on outside walls and run cover continuously wall-to-wall unless otherwise indicated. Where drawings show elements located under windows, install with elements centered under windows. Install end caps where units butt against walls.
- E. Unit Heaters: Hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated. Do not mount higher than the manufacturer recommends; verify with manufacturer before mounting.
- F. Hydronic Units: Provide with shut-off valve on supply and lockshield balancing valve on return piping. If not easily accessible, extend vent to exterior surface of cabinet for easy servicing.

For cabinet unit heaters, fan coil units, and unit heaters, provide float operated automatic air vents with stop valve.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.
- B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 238200

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Examine all contract documents for requirements affecting the work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to all Division 26 Sections.
 - 2. Intent Is to Provide and Install Complete Electrical Systems, as Required to Accommodate the Existing Building renovations.
 - 3. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 4. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Common electrical installation requirements.
 - 7. Access Panels: Where required by NFPA 70 (N.E.C.)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- C. RGS: Rigid Galvanized Steel.
- D. As used in this section, "provide" shall mean, "furnish and install". "Furnish" shall mean "to purchase and deliver to the project site complete with every necessary appurtenance and support", and "Install" shall mean "to unload at the delivery point at the site and perform every operation necessary to establish secure mounting and correct operation at the proper location in the project".

1.4 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Products Furnished to The Site And Paid For By Owner:
 - 1. Tele/data devices and terminations

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA Standards.
- B. NECA "Standard of Installation."
- C. NFPA 70 (N.E.C.) latest edition.
- D. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code

- E. ANSI Standards.
- F. ADA requirements

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings, Owner's Manuals, and Operating Instructions in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Include products specified in Division 26 individual sections.
- C. Submit Shop Drawings and product data grouped by individual Sections to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories. Label each with Section number and title. Partial Section submittals will not be reviewed.
- D. Include access panels.
- E. Include fire-stop seals and fillers.

1.7 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a marked set of Drawings at the site as a record set indicating all revisions in the work as the work progresses. At the completion of the work, mark the Drawings "As-Built Drawings" with the Contractor's name and date, and deliver to the Architect.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of the latest edition of ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- B. Conform to requirements of all local, State and Federal laws and regulations, plus local electric utility company's rules, and the Fire Underwriters' requirements.
- C. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) as suitable for purpose specified and shown.
- D. Secure and pay for all permits and certificates as required by local, State and Federal laws.
- E. Request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Run separate circuits for lighting and receptacle outlets as indicated.
 - 1. Circuits shall be balanced and loads and capacities shall be in accordance with requirements of local electric light company and National Board of Fire Underwriters.
 - 2. Do not share neutral on branch circuits.
- G. The entire electrical system shall be permanently and effectively grounded in accordance with Code requirements.
- H. The Drawings indicate only diagrammatically the extent, layout and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit and wiring. Become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment will be properly located and readily accessible.

1. Home runs to panelboards shall not exceed 2-1/2% voltage drop from the furthest device on the circuit.

1.9 ALTERATIONS

- A. Visit the site and become familiar with the existing conditions, and the requirements of the Plans and Specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to failure of becoming familiar with the conditions and extent of the proposed work.
- B. Execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations, or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- C. Repair or replace to the Owner's satisfaction, all existing work disturbed or damaged by the alterations.
- D. Retain ownership and remove from site all existing materials, equipment, fixtures, wiring and devices disconnected and not reused; Pay all charges for proper disposal of materials.
- E. Do not reuse existing wiring except as specifically indicated. Existing conduit raceways may be reused, provided that the existing wires are removed and new wires are installed.
- F. Provide finished blank plates on all existing ceiling and wall boxes which can not be removed.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Construct Work in sequence under provisions of Division 01 Section "Project Management And Coordination".
- B. Schedule and coordinate all work with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities And Controls". Demolition and removal of electrical items are included as part of Division 26.
- C. Arrange to execute the work at such times and in such locations as may be required to provide uninterrupted services for the building, or any of its sections.
 1. Services Include but Not Limited to: Power, lighting, fire alarm, paging/intercom, nurse call, telephone, computer, and life safety systems as required to maintain occupancy.
 2. If necessary, install temporary work to provide for this condition. Authorization for interrupting services shall be obtained, in writing, from the Owner.
 3. Costs for overtime work and temporary work shall be included in the bid.

1.11 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. Specified under Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities And Controls".

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables and wireways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate with all other trades to ensure proper access and space requirements.
 - C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
 - D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.
 - E. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.
 - F. Where project conditions occur necessitating departures from the drawings, submit for approval the details of and reasons for departures prior to implementing any change.

1.13 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. As a requirement of this specification, the Contractor shall participate in the development of a set of common coordination drawings for the project.
- B. The mechanical HVAC contractor shall be responsible to manage the coordination drawing effort and submit the drawings as shop drawings for review and comment. The HVAC contractor shall develop the base floor plans and building sections and place his mechanical equipment ductwork and piping on them. He shall then coordinate and manage each Trade's effort while they place their information on the same drawings.
- C. Each trade: Plumbing, fire protection and electrical shall work with the Mechanical HVAC contractor to help produce the coordination drawings. Each trade shall be responsible to coordinate their own equipment, piping, conduit and other associated materials with the other trades and place this information on the drawings.
- D. The coordination drawings may be CAD or hand drafted as selected by the mechanical HVAC contractor. Floor plans shall be prepared at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'. Sections through an entire wing shall be prepared at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'. Detail sections across corridors or other small areas shall be prepared at a minimum scale of 1" = 1'.
- E. Coordination drawings shall be prepared for all existing areas affected by the work. The drawing detail shall be sufficient to insure coordination between the trades and also with the building structure. As a minimum the following shall be shown in plan and section:
 1. Building structure.
 2. All major equipment.
 3. All ceiling-mounted equipment in ceiling grid, i.e: lighting fixtures, HVAC diffusers, sprinklers, etc.
 4. Ceilings in elevation
 5. All duct work
 6. All major duct, pipe, conduit and tray runs
 7. All work in corridors
 8. Single pipe and conduits run outside of corridor areas when greater than 1 «" in diameter.
 9. As a minimum, indicate elevation of sprinkler piping in all areas.

- F. Mechanical HVAC, plumbing, fire protection and electrical construction shall not commence until coordination drawings have been reviewed. The Contractor shall bring any coordination issues to the attention of the Architect. Review of the coordination drawings by the Architect does not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to provide a properly coordinated construction project.

1.14 SEISMIC DESIGN

- A. This project requires special provisions for the support and restraint of equipment components of the Life-safety system. Complements of this system shall continue to function after an earthquake. These provisions shall be incorporated in accordance with the following:
 - 1. The requirements of this Section are complementary and additional to requirements listed elsewhere for the fastening and support equipment and components.
 - 2. Life-safety systems shall be adequately supported and restrained to resist seismic forces in accordance with the International Building Code and associated supplements.
 - 3. Seismic Restraints for Equipment:
 - a. Engage the services of a professional engineer (hereinafter known as the Engineering Specialist) with experience in the field of equipment support and seismic restraints. The Engineering Specialist shall select and coordinate the restraints and supports based on the final coordinated drawings showing exact locations of equipment and shall coordinate with the project Structural Engineer to ascertain that the connections to the structure will resist the horizontal forces to which they might be subjected. Submit details and calculations from the Engineering Specialist as required to demonstrate compliance. Equipment that shall be considered in the Engineering Specialist's seismic design shall include, but not be limited to all components of the Electrical Life-safety systems:
 - 1) Feeder and branch circuits
 - 2) Lighting fixtures served from the life-safety automatic transfer switch Fire Alarm devices and distribution
 - 3) Other components as may be require to assure proper operation of the building electrical life-safety systems.
 - 4. Refer to Structural Drawings for exposure group and performance category.
 - 5. Provide suspended equipment with approved seismic control devices as required to maintain the equipment in a captive attitude under seismic loads.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.3 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Standard panels: 12" x 16" except as indicated. Doors: flush type 14-gauge steel, hinged to 16-gauge frame. Latch: Flush face screw. All factory primed and painted to match in the field.
 1. Same U.L. fire rating as wall, floor, or ceiling in which they are installed.
 2. Equal To: Inryco/Milcor style "M" and Miami-Carey "HM".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
- B. Execute all work in a neat manner acceptable to the Local and State Electrical Inspector. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations.
- C. Except as indicated on the Drawings, Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- D. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- F. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- G. All electrical components and their attachments shall be properly supported and where required shall be designed for seismic forces.
- H. Perform all electrical work by licensed electricians well skilled in the trade and supervised by a Master Electrician.
- I. Replace or repair to new condition, defective equipment and equipment damaged during installation or testing.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Furnish and install all sleeves required for the work.

- B. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- C. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- D. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) <Insert dimension> above finished floor level unless noted otherwise.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) <Insert dimension> annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.
- B. Manufactured Fire Stopping Sleeves (wiring device).
 - 1. The device shall have an F Rating equal to the rating of the barrier in which the device is installed.
 - 2. The devices shall be provided with steel wall plates allowing for single or multiple devices to be ganged together.
 - 3. Install the devices in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations, including applying the factory supplied gasketing material prior to the installation of the wall plates.
 - 4. Nominal size: Square 3"x3"x10.5" long with capacity equal to a 4" conduit.
 - 5. Devices shall be equal to Specified Technologies Inc.(STI), EZ-PATH Fire Rated Pathways.

6. At each location, provide minimum of two fire rated devices mounted side by side with shared wall flange. Provide additional devices as noted on plans.

3.4 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The entire installation shall be free from short circuits and improper grounds. Test in the presence of the Architects or their representatives.
- B. Test feeders with the feeders disconnected from the branch circuit panels.
- C. Test each individual branch circuit at the panel. In testing for insulation resistance to ground, the power equipment shall be connected for proper operation. In no case shall the insulation resistance be less than that required by the National Electrical Code and the manufacturer's recommendations. Correct failure in a manner satisfactory to the Architect and Engineers. Completely test and adjust each system specified under Division 26 for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- C. Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable, Type AC with insulated ground wire and an HCF (Healthcare Facilities) rating.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in metal raceway.

- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in metal raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in metal raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions:
 - 1. Emergency power circuits Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - 2. Normal power circuits: Armored cable, Type AC, HCF rated.
- E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

3. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 4. Flexible raceway runs.
 5. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
- C. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 3. Surface raceways.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For wireways and surface raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 7. Republic Conduit.
 8. Robroy Industries.
 9. Southwire Company.
 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC, or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Adalet.
 - 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 5. FSR Inc.
 - 6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 - 8. Kraloy.
 - 9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - 10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.

13. Robroy Industries.
 14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 17. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
- K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- M. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- D. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- E. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control and tele/data wiring conduits, for which no more than two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. A. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
 - T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - U. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
 - V. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - W. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
 - X. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - Y. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
 - Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
 - AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
 - BB. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.
- 3.4 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Channel support systems.
 - 2. Restraint cables.
 - 3. Hanger rod stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchorage bushings and washers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. See structural drawings for seismic information

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 - 2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
 - 3. Field-fabricated supports.
 - 4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction], showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Hilti Inc.
 - 5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
 - 6. Mason Industries.
 - 7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 - 8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.
- F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.
- G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

- J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
 - 2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- D. Drilled-in Anchors:
 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, and wireways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Identification for raceways.
 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 3. Identification for conductors.
 4. Equipment identification labels.
 5. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.6 CABLE TIES

- A. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. UV-stabilized nylon.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - a. Life Safety
 - b. Critical
 - c. Equipment
 - 2. Normal Power.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in panelboards, switchboards, pull and junction boxes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and future intended use.

- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - e. Enclosed switches.
 - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - g. Enclosed controllers.
 - h. Push-button stations.
 - i. Contactors.
 - j. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262813 – FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits and enclosed switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
 - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 - 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
 - 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Feeders: Class J, time delay.
 - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 3. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, time delay.
 - 4. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Fusible switches.
 2. Non-fused switches
 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01
- B. include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 6. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

- b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

AUBURN BUSINESS PARK
46 HARRIMAN DRIVE
AUBURN, ME 04210
207.784.5100 tel
207.782.3017 fax

123 MIDDLE STREET
PORTLAND, ME 04101
207.775.0053 tel
207.775.0460 fax

33 JEWELL COURT, SUITE 101
PORTSMOUTH, NH 03801
603.626.1242 tel
603.626.1259 fax

170 MILK STREET, SUITE 5
BOSTON, MA 02109-3438
617.426.5050 tel
617.426.5051 fax